

# Amazing Computing™

Vol. 1 / Number 7  
U.S.A. \$3.50  
Canada \$4.50

Commodore Amiga™ Information and Programs

**TWO Complete 3D Graphics Programs**

Graphic  
Tools





# Amazing Dealers

The following are **Amazing Dealers**, dedicated to supporting as well as selling the **Commodore-Amiga™**. They carry **Amazing Computing™**, your resource for information on the Amiga™.

If you are not an **Amazing Dealer**, but would like to become one, contact:

**PiM Publications, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA. 02722  
1-617-679-3109

<b>Alabama</b> Abax Data Systems Command Computers Madison Books & Computers Melt's Photo & Computer Shop Universal Computer System  <b>Arizona</b> Computer West Copperstate Business Systems North American Digital Tronixtools  <b>Arkansas</b> SIS Inc. The Micro Shop  <b>California</b> Brown Knows Computing C.F.T. Century Computer Systems Chambers Computer Supply Computer Attic Computer Junction Computer Library Bookshop Computer Nook, Inc. ComputerLand Freemont ComputerLand of Stockton Computer Technology Home Computing Center K.J. Computers Levity Op Amp Tech Books Ridgecrest Computer Ctr. Inc. S.O.S. Computers Software First Software Plus The Computer Room The Floppy Disk Inc. Winner's Circle HT Electronics  <b>Colorado</b> Citadel Computers Computer Discount Computer Room Ideal Computer Systems Micro World Sun Country Computers Whole Life Distributors  <b>Connecticut</b> Connecting Point Mymemories Inc. Personal Computer Center Software Kingdom Spectrum Computers  <b>Delaware</b> Castle Video  <b>Florida</b> A.A. Computers Book Mania Commodore Computer Shop Computer Bar Computer Image Computer Terminal Inc. Computer Ware Inc. Computers 4 Rent Computers Plus Corronics Inc. Education Computers Etc. Family Computers Florida Book Store Gulf Coast Computer Elect. Megagot Computer Center Micro's Etc. MSI Business System New Age Electronics Rainbow Computer Center Random Access Computers Inc. Softwells Computer Center Inc. The Open Door The PC Collection	<b>Huntsville</b> Birmingham Madison Montgomery Mobile  Phoenix Phoenix Tucson Tucson  Mt. Home Little Rock  Redlands Claremont La Habra Studio City Palo Alto Santa Ana Sunnyvale San Bernardino Fremont Stockton Pomona San Bruno Granada Hills Hollywood Los Angeles Ridgecrest Los Angeles Santa Rosa Citrus Heights Scotts Valley Downey Berkeley Sunnyvale  Colorado Springs Denver Aurora Evergreen Lakewood Colorado Springs Englewood  Georgetown Norwalk Norwich East Windsor New Haven  Newark  Jacksonville Orlando Ocala Pensacola Miami Sebring Tampa W. Palm Beach South Daytona Stewart Tallahassee Sarasota Gainesville Panama City Venice Altamonte Springs Brooksville St. Petersburg Orlando Ft. Walton Beach Holly Hill Cocoa Coral Gables	<b>Georgia</b> Future System Michael Donnellan Software South Inc. The 64 Store  <b>Hawaii</b> Computer House Inc.  <b>Iowa</b> Century Systems Micro Computer Applications LTD  <b>Idaho</b> ABI Computer & Video  <b>Illinois</b> BA Business Computers Computer Resolution Computerland O'Hare Computerland of Niles Illini Microcomputers Inc. The Memory Expansion Unique Computer  <b>Indiana</b> Burkart Computer Ctr. Bytex Computer Computer Corner Computer People Inc. Greg Chaney General Computer Store Vons Computers  <b>Kansas</b> Data B. Corp. J. & L. Electronics Midkansas Computers Midwest Computers Thorncroft Computers  <b>Kentucky</b> MicroAge Computer Store Reality World Computers  <b>Louisiana</b> Modern Business Machines Software Center International Software Mart The Computer Clinic  <b>Massachusetts</b> Club Computer Computerland E.U. Wurliizer Co. Framingham Store HCS Computer Center LCA Video & Computer Ctr. Memory Location Omnitex Computers Pioneer Valley Data Equipment Tech Computer Store The Bit Bucket Tycom Inc.  <b>Maryland</b> Computer Crafters ComputerWorld Compusision Vision Ctr. Micro Computer Center Software Advantage The Logical Choice Inc. Waldorf Computer  <b>Maine</b> Computer Barn Valley Computers  <b>Michigan</b> Basic Computer Center Bits-Bytes-Nibbles Chelsea Computer Computer Supply Co. Computsoft	<b>Augusta</b> Decatur Savannah Atlanta  Honolulu  Des Moines Marshalltown  Nampa  Batavia Champaign Park Ridge Niles Naperville Normal Sterling  South Bend Ft. Wayne Fort Wayne Marion Michigan City Greenfield Indianapolis West Lafayette  Wichita Liberal Newton Manhattan Topeka  Lexington Lexington  Metairie Metairie Metairie Lafayette  Cambridge Leominster Boston Framingham Marshfield Norwood Wellesley Tewksbury Amherst Cambridge West Newton Pittsfield  Wheaton Champaign Columbia Baltimore Rockville Baltimore Waldorf  Damariscotta Auburn  Grand Rapids Petoskey Ann Arbor Traverse City Kalamazoo	Direct Access Edmonton Computer Center Galaxy Computers Global Computer Center Michigan Software Midwest Computer Shop Pro-Video Professional Computer Systems Programs Unlimited Roseville Computer Store Slip Disk Software Plus Specialists Computer The Software House Ye Old Computer Shoppe Retail Computer Center Inc.  <b>Minnesota</b> Computer Outfitters Computer Place Computer Specialties Plus "Computers, etc." J.H. Software MCD of Hibbing Inc. OnLine Computers Specialists IM  <b>Missouri</b> Associated Computer Services Brands Mart Computers Computer Concepts Instant Replay Ltd. Systems Plus  <b>Mississippi</b> Enterprises Unlimited  <b>Montana</b> ApolloGen Computer Systems  <b>North Carolina</b> Digital TCS Computers Triad Computers  <b>North Dakota</b> Computer Associates The Computer Store  <b>Nebraska</b> BULLS EYE Double E Electronics My Com Inc.  <b>New Hampshire</b> Computer Mart of New Hampshire Diversified Computers  <b>New Jersey</b> Family Computer Centres Family Computer Centres Family Computer Centres Family Computer Centres Morris County Stationers  <b>New Mexico</b> Academy Computers New Horizon Computer System Page One Newstand Technical Concepts  <b>Nevada</b> Century 23 Inc. Computer World ComputerLand of Carson  <b>New York</b> "Amuse" Byte Shop Castle Computer CIA Software Center Computer Center Computer Outlet Leigh's Computers  New York Merrick Latham Flushing White Plains Jamestown New York	Ray Supply Inc. Software & Such Software City Software Supermarket Star Tech Systems Nov Tedrow Business Products The Working Computer Video Computer Center World Computers Inc. Computers Etc. <b>Ohio</b> Computer Network Upper Sandusky Computers + Inc. Earthrise Micro Systems Earthrise Micro Systems Lakes Consumer Electronics Micro Center Microware Magic North Coast Programming Quality Computer Applications Quality Computer Applications Saxon Computer Center Software Centre International Software and More Software Connection <b>Oklahoma</b> Colonial Video & Computer P.C. Tech Second Hand Software Video Comp Inc. <b>Oregon</b> Clackamas Computers Clackamas Computers Computer Business Systems Computer Business Systems IB Computers Software Center Software Express University of Oregon Bookstore  <b>Pennsylvania</b> Alpha Omega EBE Basic Computer Systems Data Softique Computerware East Coast Software Pittsburgh Computer Store The Electronic Boutique Triangle Computers  Rhine Carboro Greensboro  Fargo Minot  Lincoln Omaha Plattsmouth  Nashua Keene  Chester Ridgewood South Orange Ridgewood Chester  Albuquerque Alamogordo Albuquerque Les Cruces  Las Vegas Las Vegas Carson City  New York Merrick Latham Flushing White Plains Jamestown New York	Glen Falls Scotia Forest Hills Kinnelon Massena Rochester Stoney Brook Rome Hicksville Syracuse  Newark Upper Sandusky Columbus Delaware Akron Columbus Fairfield Willoughby Toledo Toledo Sandusky North Olmsted Cincinnati Midway Hts.  Bartlesville Tulsa Oklahoma City Lawton  Beaverton Clackamas Portland Tigard Portland Beaverton Eugene Eugene  Warren Hermitage Pittsburgh Hershey Pittsburgh Norristown Indiana  Johnston Smithfield Warwick  West Columbia Greenville  Rapid City  Memphis Nashville  Austin Brazoria Houston Houston Dallas Dallas Computer Magic Computer Revelations Computer Time Inc. "Lee Kaplan, Metropolitan Computer" Micro Search Regency Educational Systems Software Software Center Software Library Software Terminal The Computer Experience The Computer Stop  Dallas Dallas Wichita Falls Fort Worth San Antonio Abilene	<b>Utah</b> Computers Plus  <b>Virginia</b> Colony Ltd. Diskcovery Family Computer Center Virginia Micro Systems  <b>Washington</b> A.P.P.L.E. CO-OP Com-Soft Computers Computers + Inc. Micro Age Computer Store Programs Plus  <b>Wisconsin</b> Colortron Computers Computer Software Center Mom's Computer Software Shoppe Sound Creations TMW Software Inc.  Racine Milwaukee Stevensport Fond Du Lac Madison Wausau	Murray  Hampton Falls Church Fairfax Woodbridge  Renton Everett Tacoma Bellevue Seattle  Racine Milwaukee Stevensport Fond Du Lac Madison Wausau
--	---	---	--	---	--	---	---	--

**Distributed in Canada by**  
Avita Software Distributors  
Computer Distributors  
Phase 4 Dist. Inc.  
1-800-661-8358

Concord, Ontario  
British Columbia  
Southeast Calgary  
Alberta,



# SoundScape... Power Play for the AMIGA.



## Pro MIDI Studio



The most powerful performance and recording software on any computer. The recording

studio-like environment provides complete facilities for routing, recording, editing, transposition and playback of any musical performance. As new modules are introduced, you can "install" them at any time. Music can be performed by the internal sampled sound synthesizer, or with any external MIDI equipment. Record from the QWERTY keyboard or any external MIDI source, including keyboards, guitar and pitch followers. Synchronize with, or provide MIDI clock information, including MIDI Song Pointers. The complete flexibility of the system makes your imagination the only limit to its power.

- Number of notes and tracks determined by available memory
- MIDI patch panel links program modules
- Install new modules at any time
- Up to 16 internal instruments at one time
- Complete sample system with editing, looping, ADSR envelopes, velocity sensitivity, and pitchbend.



- Up to 160 sampled sounds at one time
- Save and load IFF note and sample files

- Quantize to any multiple of MIDI clock beats
- "Match" mode eases learning of a song
- Complete MIDI sequence and song editing
- Route, merge, split, or bounce any track to any other.



## MIDI Interface



Necessary for any program which supports MIDI to communicate with MIDI equipment.

- Completely compatible with the standard Amiga MIDI interface
- MIDI In, Out, and Thru connectors
- Plugs into the serial port



## Sound Digitizer



With the SoundScape Sound Digitizer, any sound may be sampled and modified by the Amiga, including voice. IFF File compatibility enables these samples to be used as musical instruments, sound effects, or speech with any IFF compatible music or animation system.

- High quality
- Highest possible fidelity from the Amiga
- Stereo or mono
- Variable sample rates
- Mike and line inputs
- Digitally controlled volume on each channel
- IFF Sample File compatible
- Software included for sampling, editing, and MIDI performance functions

### Available From Your AMIGA Dealer.

SoundScape Pro MIDI Studio	\$149.00
AMIGA MIDI Interface	\$ 49.00
SoundScape Audio Digitizer	\$ 99.00

mimetics™

corporation ...the professional software source!!

P.O. Box 60238 Sta. A, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (408) 741-0117

Amiga is a trade mark of Commodore Business Machines

Prices and availability subject to change without notice



## MetaScope: The Debugger

MetaScope gives you everything you've always wanted in an application program debugger:

- **Memory Windows**  
Move through memory, display data or disassembled code, freeze to preserve display and allow restoration.
- **Other Windows**  
Status windows show register contents and program state with freeze and restore; symbol, hunk, and breakpoint windows list current definitions.
- **Execution Control**  
Breakpoints with repetition counts and conditional expressions; trace for all instructions or subroutine level, both single-step and continuous execution.
- **Full Symbolic Capability**  
Read symbols from files, define new ones, use anywhere.

- **Powerful Expression Evaluation**  
Use extended operator set including relationals, all assembler number formats.
- **Direct to Memory Assembler**  
Enter instruction statements for direct conversion to code in memory.
- **and More!**  
Log file for operations and displays, modify/search/fill memory, etc.

## MetaScribe: The Editor

MetaScribe has the features you need in a program editor:

- **Full Mouse Support**  
Use for text selection, command menus, scrolling — or use key equivalents when more convenient.
- **Multiple Undo**  
Undo all commands, one at a time, to level limited only by available memory.
- **Sophisticated Search/Replace**  
Regular expressions, forward/backward, full file or marked block.
- **Multiple Windows**  
Work with different files or different portions of the same file at one time.
- **Keystroke Macros**  
Record keystroke sequences or predefine, assign to keys you choose.
- **and More!**  
Copy between files, block copy/move/delete, set tabs and margins, etc.

## MetaTools I

A comprehensive set of tools to aid your programming (full source included):

- **MetaMake**  
Program maintenance utility.
- **Grep**  
Sophisticated pattern matching utility.
- **Diff**  
Source file compare.
- **Filter**  
Text file filter.
- **Comp**  
Simple file compare.
- **Dump**  
File dump utility.
- **MetaSend**  
Amiga to PC file transfer.
- **MetaRecv**  
PC to Amiga file transfer.

Metadigm products are designed to fully utilize the capabilities of the Amiga™ in helping you develop your programs. If you're programming the Amiga, you can't afford to be without them.

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

## Metadigm, Inc.

MetaScope  
\$95.00  
MetaScribe  
\$85.00  
MetaTools  
\$69.95

(California residents +6%).  
Visa/MasterCard accepted.

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.

19762 MacArthur Blvd.  
Suite 300  
Irvine, CA 92715  
(714) 955-2555

PiM PUBLICATIONS, Inc.

## Amazing Computing™

Publisher: Joyce Hicks  
Circulation Manager: Doris Gamble  
Assistant to the Publisher: Robert James Hicks  
Corporate Advisor: Robert Gamble

Managing Editor: Don Hicks  
Hardware Editor: Ernest P. Viveiros Sr.  
Amicus & Technical Editor: John Foust  
Music Editor: Richard Rae  
Assistant Editor: Ernest P. Viveiros Jr.

Assistant Advertising Manager: John David Fastino

Amazing Authors:  
Ervin Bobo  
Bryan Catley  
John Foust  
Don Hicks  
Kelly Kauffman  
Perry Kivolowitz  
George Musser Jr.  
Steven Pietrowicz  
Rick Wirth  
&  
The Arrigo

Special Thanks to:  
Robert H. Bergwall  
RESCO, Inc.  
E.P.V. Consulting  
New England Technical Services  
Interactive Tutorials Inc.

Advertising Sales  
&  
Editorial

1-617-678-4200

Amazing Computing™ (ISSN 0886-9480) is published by PIM Publications, Inc., P.O. Box 869, Fall River, MA. 02722. Subscriptions: in the U.S. 12 issues for \$24.00; Canada and Mexico, \$30.00; Overseas, \$35.00. Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1986 by PIM Publications, Inc. All rights reserved.

First Class or Air Mail rates available upon request.

PIM Publications maintains the right to refuse any advertising.

### Subscription Problems? Moving?

Please let us know

send information to:  
PIM Publications, Inc.  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA. 02722

If we don't know where you are,  
we can not send you your magazine!



---

# Amazing Computing

## Table of Contents

### Volume 1, Number 6 1986

AEGIS DRAW: CAD Comes To The AMIGA	9
Kelly Adams discusses this comprehensive CAD package	
TRY 3D!	13
An introduction to programming 3D graphics on the Amiga	
AEGIS Images/Animator: a review	25
Erv Bobo describes this graphics duet from Aegis	
Deluxe Video Construction Set: a review	27
Joe Lowery exercises this spectacular new tool from Electronic Arts	
Roomers	29
The Amigo returns with the latest news from the Card Co. scene	
Basic Tutorial	31
Kelly Kauffman on subroutines	
Window Requestor in Amiga BASIC	32
Generic routine for use in Amiga BASIC program	
ROT	35
Colin French delivers a 3D graphics editor	
Fourth!	51
The tutorial continues with graphics programming	
'I C What I Think'	55
Ron Peterson with some C graphics programs	
AmigaNotes	61
An introduction to MIDI	
Your Menu, Sir!	65
Programming menus in Amiga BASIC	
IFF Brush to AmigaBASIC 'Bob' Editor	69
Convert IFF Brush files for use as Amiga BASIC 'Bobs'	

### The AMICUS Network

Amicus	73
John Foust explores the Lure of Large Memory	
Linking C programs with assembler routines on the Amiga	79
The title says it all!	
PDS Catalog	91
A description of our Public Domain Library	

### Departments:

From the Editor	4
Letters	6
Index of Advertisers	96



# From The Editor:

## Birth of a Cover:

---

One of the more difficult tasks at the magazine is the design of our cover. Oh, I know. I can hear you muttering that our simple covers could not possibly take a great deal of effort. They are so simple, sometimes misspelled, and for the first few issues, the same color.

Well, although simple, our covers are a result of hours of attempts and failures at catching just the right concept. We push and learn what our printer can do and what we can accomplish.

Last issue we began publishing AC with a four color process cover (this is the same as some of the "bigger" magazines). We were responding to the cry from advertisers for color space in the magazine. We were certain that the layout would be simpler, now we could just take a picture and let the printer do the separations. Yeah!

It didn't work that way. It seems the more you can do, the more you want to do.

We now had the tools, but we were not content. We felt we should push a little harder. Each member of the staff had their own input as to what we should do for the cover. No one was extremely satisfied with any of the others' ideas.

Therefore, in the middle of the night, I took their suggestions put them on the cover and, in the morning, quietly gave them to the printer. Everyone's reactions? "Well, it was OK."

So I vowed this cover would be better, stronger, and with a lot less dessention. However, I made one mistake. This issue was intended as the graphics issue and the cover should utilize some of the tools and equipment available to the Amiga artist. Great.

The Amiga is not quite a year old, but do you know how many tools there are for graphics? Just existing equipment on the shelves today can take months to test and enjoy.

### We expanded!

Early on, we discovered we were not able to show the graphic Amiga in our old standard 64 pages, so we have expanded to a new size of 100 pages total. Yet, even at 100 pages, we barely had enough room for some of the better graphic programs and listings.

Graphic programs and reviews, took up the rest of the space and we were not able to show some of the new hardware available.

Kurta Corp. has a line of digitizing products that they produced and used in the IBM and Macintosh markets. In the early stages of the search for products on the Amiga, we contacted them and received a Series One™ Tablet and a

Penmouse. Unfortunately, the software drivers for the Amiga took several months longer than they had at first thought.

When the new drivers did come and all the bugs were worked out, we were thrilled with the quality of the Series One™ tablet. We were drawing maps and diagrams and looking continually for an application in the magazine.

I bring up the Kurta tablet to show you a great product that is not reviewed in this issue. Why? We ran out of room. We will move its review as well as a few others back to our next issue.

### The Task

So, when we were looking at the cover, we were hit by a double problem. Not only are we looking at four color work, but we should demonstrate some of the capabilities of the Amiga products.

We did!

The cover picture (after several arguments over content) was produced with Digi-View from NewTek in Topeka Kansas. We placed a group of the graphic programs available on the table, with a few of our other "art tools" and took the picture in the required three passes. The hardest part was focusing the camera and getting enough light on the subject.

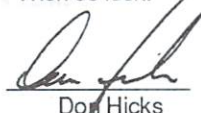
Once we had saved the picture, we tried a hardcopy printout, but we were not able to maintain the brightness of the monitor display.

Our next choice was ImageSet. ImageSet of San Francisco advertises a service that will produce a 35mm slide, poster, or even a four color separation of your Amiga IFF file straight from your disk or via modem.

We opted for a Federal Express delivery rather than a modem transfer, (the Federal Express driver was here before we had the package sealed). We shipped the package on Friday, ImageSet confirmed receipt on Monday and we received the final product on the next Monday.

The picture was as bright as the original screen and should be reproduced on our cover. With a little masking and text additions our masterpiece was ready. Yet, as I write these words, the art is on the table beside me, and we still do not know how the final object will appear.

Wish us luck.



Don Hicks  
Managing Editor



# New Amiga Products From The Developers of Amiga C.

## **Amiga C Compiler**—\$149.95

Everything you need to develop programs on the Amiga, including a full set of libraries, header files, an object module disassembler, and sample C programs.

**Unicalc**—\$79.95 A complete spreadsheet package for Amiga, with the powerful features made popular by programs such as VisiCalc, SuperCalc, and Lotus 1-2-3. Unicalc provides many display options and generates printed reports in a variety of formats and print image files. Supports 8192 rows of 256 columns, and includes complete on-line help.

## **Lattice MacLibrary**—\$100.00

The Lattice MacLibrary is a collection of more than sixty C functions enabling you to rapidly convert your Macintosh programs to run on the Amiga. This allows you to quickly and efficiently take advantage of the powerful capabilities of the Amiga.

## **Lattice Make Utility**—\$125.00

Automated product generation utility for Amiga, similar to UNIX Make, LMK rebuilds complex programs with a single command. Specify the relationships of the pieces, and automatically rebuild your system the same way every time.

**Text Utilities**—\$75.00 Eight software tools for managing text files. *GREP* searches for specified character strings; *DIFF* compares files; *EXTRACT* creates a list of files to be extracted from the current directory; *BUILD* creates new files from a batch list; *WC* displays a character count and a checksum of a specified file; *ED* is a line editor which utilizes output from other Text Utilities; *SPLAT* is a search and replace function; and *FILES* lists, copies, erases or removes files or entire directory structures.

## **Lattice Screen Editor (LSE)**—

\$100.00 Fast, flexible and easy to learn editor designed specifically for programmers. LSE's multi-window environment provides the editor functions such as block moves, pattern searches, and "cut and paste". Plus programmer features such as an error tracking mode and three assembly language input modes.

---

## **OTHER AMIGA PRODUCTS AVAILABLE FROM LATTICE:**

**Panel:** Screen Layout Utilities—\$195.00

### **Cross Compiler:**

MS-DOS to Amiga C—\$250.00

### **dBC III:**

library of data base functions—\$150.00

**Cross Reference Generator**—\$45.00

With Lattice products you get *Lattice Service* including telephone support, notice of new products and enhancements, and a money-back guarantee. Corporate license agreements available.



## Lattice

Phone (312) 858-7950 TWX 910-291-2190

INTERNATIONAL SALES OFFICES:

Benelux: De Vooght. Phone (32)-2-720-91-28. England: Roundhill. Phone (0672) 54675

Japan: Lifeboat Inc. Phone (03) 293-4711 France: SFL. Phone (1) 46-66-11-55



Dear Sirs:

The story of Amazing Computing™ is amazing to me as revealed in your response to a letter. Thank you for your efforts! I hope the god of entrepreneurs blesses you well and soon enough to avert burnout from a sacrificial level of devotion.

The scope and quality of Amazing Computing™ and the service behind it is great. I am especially glad to see that Amiga™ notes by Rick Rae will be a regular feature. I would like very much to make music with the Amiga™ and am not yet even sure what kinds of things are needed to get done and what they're called.

Persevere, live long and prosper.

Thank you,  
David Walton  
Ocala, FL

*Thanks for the kind words*

Dear Amazing Computing™,  
Recently, while on vacation, I stopped at a computer store in Minot, North Dakota and discovered your magazine. They had the first five issues and I bought all five. Thanks.

Sincerely,  
Jim Williams  
Coralville, Iowa

Dear Rick (Wirth),  
I was pleased to see your comment in the Marauder review concerning software that requires you to reboot off their disk to use it. I have been making the same point locally and everyone thinks I'm crazy. I hope as the Amiga™ becomes more established and multitasking more commonplace that software companies will get the point.

I've spent quite a bit of time with various software packages figuring out how to use them without rebooting. Deluxe Print™ was especially complicated. By the way, if you haven't gotten around to it, you can put Marauder™ in any directory on any disk and run it if you (1) move its auxiliary files, too; (2) CD to its directory before running it; and (3) (the sneaky part) move a font called

HexFont into your fonts library. Marauder™ uses this font for the little display of tracks in the lower right of the screen and freaks if it doesn't find it on the SYS: disk.

As you probably know by now, Marauder™ doesn't work with programs that achieve copy protecting by (ugh) changing disk speed, such as Deluxe Print™. If you call their hotline they tell you how to take the disk apart and twiddle a pot -- not a very elegant solution.

Nathan Walpow  
Los Angeles, CA

Dear Amazing Computing™,  
I'm writing to thank you for publishing Mr Viveiros' article on building an IBM drive connection which appeared in the May issue of your magazine. I would also like to tell you about an Amazing thing that happened when the project was completed.

It started out as a relatively uneventful project. All of the components were easy to find. I did try five electronic parts houses in an attempt to find the elusive 23 pin D connector. Everyone kept correcting me saying, "You mean 25 pin don't you". I decided that you can't really buy "Anything" in New York. The parts I got matched the recommended ones exactly with two exceptions. One was the fact that the 74LS74 was a 74LS74A. The A extension makes no difference in the operation of the chip so I was not concerned. The second difference was that I had gotten a Shugart SA465 3AA 5.25 drive instead of the recommended SA 455. I thought, "Well it should work". Well it didn't. The Amiga wouldn't even boot up with the drive hooked up. I doubled checked all of the connections and everything was perfect. The next thing I did was to play around with the jumper settings but that did no good at first either. Being at my wit's end it was time to get out the documentation that came with the drive. There was a single sheet of paper that said if this drive is installed as drive B, remove the terminator resistor. I had no idea what that was but there was a funny looking chip in a socket on the board so I removed it and

continued my game of trying various jumper positions.

I got it to work! Now that was good news but what I got and what I was expecting were two very different things. I was expecting a 5.25 drive that would work as a 360K IBM drive under the transformer and would also configure as a 440K drive under Amiga DOS 1.2. What I got was a 360K IBM drive under the transformer that would also configure as a 720K IBM drive under MS-DOS 3.2. That was exciting but this was Amazing. My new drive auto configures, with absolutely no help from me, as an 880K Amiga drive under both Amiga DOS 1.1 and 1.2 Beta. The disk icon comes up on the workbench screen and everything. The operating systems seems to think it's a 3.5 inch drive. The only minor annoyance is that the system doesn't recognize disk changes in DF2: but DOS 1.2 Beta contains a new command called Diskchange which allows disk swapping in the 5.25 drive. The Commodore 5.25 needs the Diskchange command also but it will only format to 440K and can only be used as an Amiga drive under DOS 1.2. To prove that I really had 880K available I used Diskcopy to copy a Dpaint slide show disk which was 95% full from DFO: to DF2:. Then I started the show and every picture displayed perfectly. Believe It Or Not! Thanks - AC-

Joe Rothman  
Sysop of A.M.U.G. BBS  
for the Mighty Amiga  
New York

Dear Mr. Hicks,  
I wish to discuss the subject of standards for Amiga software. There is appearing on the market an increasing number of software products for the Amiga™, and many appear to be simply ported over from who knows where. I recently, purchased by mail a copy of Harvsoft's Infobase. If functions basically as advertised, but it is definitely not something that takes advantage of the Amiga's capabilities. It's basically a simple file handling package written in AmigaBasic. All display is done in black and white. It makes no use of the mouse,



multitasking, multiple windows, softkeys, sounds, animation, color or number crunching; and it's painfully slow to operate. Also database names are limited to only six characters in length.

However, Harvsoft shouldn't despair. It's really up to us, the Amiga™ users to specify minimum standards of acceptability for software written for the Amazing Amiga™. Here are some features that should be available on all Amiga software.

1. Color, and lots of it. Allow the user to adjust color displays to suit individual tastes. Remember that a fair number of people suffer from some form of color perception deficiency and may not be able to differentiate between certain hues.

2. Multitasking should be available on word processors, spreadsheets, paint programs, databases etc. This is one of the reasons people buy the Amiga™, so why have software that can't live up to the machine's capabilities.

3. The option of using either pull down menus or keyboard commands. Again, Amiga™ owners want the flexibility of their machine to be reflected in it's software.

4. Commercial software should be supplied in compiled code, for stand alone applications. Who wants to have their disks cluttered up with interpreters? It would be nice if all ads for software state whether or not the application is compiled.

In order to ensure that we the users can locate quality software that makes full use of the machine's awesome power and flexibility, I suggest that a set of Amiga User Acceptability Standards be defined. This could consist of nothing more than a checklist of features that users are required or desirable on various categories of software.

This raises the question of who will develop such a standard? Will Amazing Computing™ do it? You have the required access to Amiga™ owners, as well as some very talented writers. I

hope you will consider taking on such a survey/project. The standard when completed would be a valuable resource when making objective software comparisons.

Sincerely,  
Charles Nielsen  
Sydney, N.S.  
CANADA

*The questions of standards, while at first seems appropriate, can lead to a stale view of the product's versatility. The MS Dos community continually chants "standards" while the Amiga community has answered with innovation. Where we agree with you in the spirit that all software should perform with some degree of professionalism, there must be room to maneuver and develop new means for old ends.*

*However, AC is only one voice and we welcome our other readers comments and suggestions.*

•AC•

# Conversation With A Computer

(It's a lot of fun, a brain teaser and a programming guide too!)

*"Very highly recommended by me is Conversation With A Computer, from Jenday Software, a set of games and conversation written in Amiga Basic, and shipped with the source code provided. It is entertaining, amusing, thought provoking, and just plain fun. If you have any interest in programming in BASIC on the Amiga, this is a must have for the examples."*

—MATTHEW LEEDS, Commodore Microcomputers

This program really shows off Amiga's talents: lots of color graphics, mouse routines, voice synthesis, sound and animation. The 2,000 lines of Amiga Basic can be listed to screen or printer. The documentation describes in detail, module by module, how it all works. There is a coded example of virtually every one of Amiga Basic's powerful features.

You'll be challenged to three mind games. Memory Test will drive you to drink. Battle of Numbers and Pegboard are two of the most elegant logic games of all time. It's your brain against Amiga's silicon!

The program is professionally packaged with comprehensive typeset documentation. It requires 512K. It is not copy protected. **Now includes an introduction to the C language.**

**JENDAY**  
SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 4313  
Garden Grove, CA 92642

All orders are shipped by first class mail within 24 hours of receiving your personal check or money order.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

(714) 636-3378

**ORDER FORM**

Please rush me Conversation With A Computer with source code. Enclosed please find a check for \$29.50 plus \$2.50 postage and handling. (Californians add \$1.77 sales tax.)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_



# PUT YOUR AMIGA TO WORK

with

# DATAMAT™

## FULLY RELATIONAL DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

- Now with images in IFF format, display with text/data/voice
  - Quickly build applications without any program coding from simple phone/mailling list to research to organization-wide information management
  - Self-running tutorials created automatically for personnel training
  - Integrate with virtually all existing hardware systems
- Companion software with identical user-interface for MS DOS, XENIX, UNIX, VMS, and others available. Same application fits all hardware

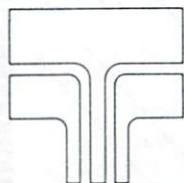
### DATAMAT PARTIAL SPECIFICATIONS

Organization	Fully Menu-driven Relational Database Management System/Application Generator.	Number of data files per data base	Unlimited
Number of characters per field	1,024	Data types	13 includes Image in IFF Format
Number of fields per record	2,000	Global (System) Fields	40 user definable 9 special purpose
Number of characters per record	4,000	Field checks	Mandatory, Type, Initial value, Value within a specified range.
Number of records per file	4.3 billion	Password security	Field and data base levels
Multiple response	Supports multiple responses (up to an array of nine) for a single field.	Calculation capabilities	Full complement of 23 math and trigonometric functions and 13 logical operators. Automatic date and time calculations.
Number of Relations per data file (simultaneous R/W access)	10		

**Data Entry** - single entry to multiple files and records. **Import/Export** facility with data conversion/reorganization. **Forms Definition** - full screen editor with mini word processor. **Report Generation** - up to 66 lines x 132 columns, 6 level totaling with built in summary. **Sort/Search** - up to 26 selection criteria per query. **Mass Editing, Time Saver Audit** - stores all key strokes used in building application for automatic recreation. **Statistics and Graphics** - stepwise multiple regression, standard statistical tests and analysis; scatter plots, bar charts. **Custom Applications Generator** - batch/partial batch processing; user-defined menus; self-running demos.

Available through your Amiga dealers. Inquiries Welcome.

**Dealers Contact:** EJ Distributors (716) 876 1457  
3170 Delaware Ave.  
Kenmore, NY 14217



**Transtime  
Technologies  
Corporation**

797 Sheridan Drive, Tonawanda, New York 14150; Phone: (716) 874-2010

Datamat is a trademark of Transtime Technologies Corporation  
AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore Amiga, Incorporated  
MS-DOS & XENIX are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation

UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories  
VMS is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

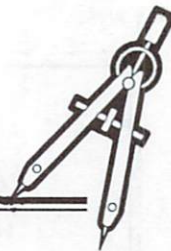


# AEGIS DRAW: CAD COMES TO THE AMIGA

## A Review

By Kelly G. Adams

Compuserve [71310,226]



Almost everyone has at least one graphics program. Whether it is Electronic Arts' Deluxe Paint or Aegis Images by Aegis Development, or some other package I'm not aware of, these packages are sophisticated and provide the casual or even fairly advanced user with tremendous power.

What does a CAD package give the user to justify its added cost? First off, the user must understand the difference between bit-mapped graphics and object-oriented graphics. The simpler packages mentioned above all rely on bit mapped images: the program itself has no or little concept of things like circles, squares, or even lines.

Once something is on the screen, it is treated as a bunch of individual dots. The dots that make up the circle are exactly the same as the dots that make up the square overlapping it as far as Deluxe Paint is concerned, and so the program can't separate the two images.

Aegis Draw, from Aegis Development, is an object-oriented program. It treats each thing you draw as an individual entity. It stores something like a circle as a center point and a radius, then uses a mathematical process to draw it as what we recognize to be a circle.

With Aegis Draw, I could grab the circle or the square and move it somewhere else without affecting the other, even though they are sitting "on top of" each other.

Another difference between object and bit mapped graphics is that, because an object-oriented system treats each object as a mathematical expression, those objects can be plotted with arbitrarily fine precision.

Essentially, this means that when you output your work on a device of higher resolution than the screen - a plotter, for example - the result will be as perfect as the device in question allows. Circles will be as circular as possible, diagonal lines will be as un-jaggy as can be. In general you will get the best possible resolution.

Also, because an object-oriented package treats graphics elements as mathematical expressions, you can zoom in on a particular point and add ridiculous amounts of detail.

This means it is within reason to have something like a picture of the solar system, and be able to zoom in on the headline of a newspaper held by a properly-scaled graphic image of a person on the surface of the planet Earth!

All this power comes at a price, however: generally, object-oriented graphics packages are slower than bit mapped programs. Everytime something is displayed, thousands of calculations may take place.

### Aegis Draw: What Can It DO?

In my personal rating system, three basic factors are considered on a scale of one to 10, plus my own "fudge score" (from one to five stars) which expresses my personal opinion totally uncoloured by factual analysis:

**SAF:** State of the Art Factor, which essentially indicates to what degree the program takes advantage of the Amiga's power as compared to other similar packages. It also indicates how "innovative" the program is. This is NOT an indication of "goodness" in a program. It is possible for a package to be "State of the Art" without having much substance, in my book, at least. I'd give this a 7.

**Speed:** Fairly obvious, although this is more a general feeling than a benchmark of performance. I'd give this a 5.

**Performance:** how well the program carries out the task it was designed for. For example, a graphics package with no print facility would not be "performing" very well unless it was never designed for output and had no need of such. I'd give this a 7.

**Adams Score:** my star rating; strictly personal opinion, but where it differs significantly from what the other scores indicate I'll usually try to explain myself. Three stars.

**Product:** Aegis Draw Version 1.0 (May 1986)

**Manufacturer:** Aegis Development

**Notes:** Requires 512k RAM

Aegis Draw is a powerful but slightly flawed entry level CAD product with at least one or two rather innovative features. It is a workbench application, which means other programs can run at the same time, within memory limitations.

Compared to existing Draw-type packages on the market such as Mac Draft for the Macintosh, by Innovative Data Design, Inc., and In\*A\*Vision for the IBM, by Micrographix, PC, Aegis Draw stacks up quite admirably.

A point-by-point comparison is out of the question here, but I'll list the tools available in Aegis Draw and a few of the "preferences" that can be set. Where applicable (ie: when I feel in the mood), I'll draw a few comparisons between Aegis Draw and the other machines' equivalents.

### Drawing Tools: "Hand me that Protractor..."

First off, a few points about good design: the guys at Aegis did a nice job in allowing the user to change his mind. To select a tool, you use the familiar menu button to show your choices and select from the pull down menus.

Once you start doing something, like drawing a line or box,



## ADFO

### AMIGA DISK FILE ORGANIZER

Having trouble finding that file somewhere in your stack of floppys? Can't find all the copies of a particular file?

ADFO maintains a database of the directories, disknames and filenames from your collection of disks. Fast response inquiries return location and last update information. Printer interface. Uses CLI or Workbench.

512K ram and 2 drives recommended—\$59.95

Include \$3.50 S & H  
Mastercard/Visa Accepted  
Sorry, No COD  
Calif. Residents Add 6½% Sales Tax

*Westcom Industries*

3386 Floyd  
Los Angeles, CA 90068  
(213) 851-4868  
Order phone 1 800 621-0849 Ext. 494

you press the selection button to indicate a starting point, such as the center of a circle, then move the mouse until you have the desired shape (for example, the circle reaches the correct radius) then a second press will complete the operation.

Pressing the menu button at any time during such an operation cancels it. There is an "UnDo" function under the Edit menu for when you make larger mistakes than using the wrong tool.

Now onward to the toolbox: under the tools menu there are two columns of functions. The leftmost column consists of the actual tools themselves, and the rightmost column contains tools for manipulating objects once you've drawn them. A list follows, with descriptions where necessary:

Tools	Description
-------	-------------

LINE

RECTANGLE

POLYGON - This allows you to create a multi-sided shape by stretching a set of lines between points chosen one at a time with the left mouse button.

FREEHAND - Unlike a bit-mapped graphics system, freehand drawing is the least used function. It uses a lot of memory (it is stored, I believe, as zillions of line segments of arbitrarily small length).

## Draw Review

ARC - In Aegis Draw, the user selects the center of the arc, and the beginning and end points. Other packages, such as Pro Design II by American Small Business Computers for the IBM PC, allow a number of different options for such an arc. All Mac Draw-type packages I know don't allow such diversity, but then, of course, they are easier to use....

### CIRCLE

TEXT - This is not normal Amiga font type text. You don't have any choice of type style. The text in Aegis Draw is vector-drawn, which is another way of saying that it is stored mathematically by the program. This translates into the user being able to size and rotate the letters to his hearts' content without loss of resolution.

DIMENSION - The dimension tool causes Aegis Draw to automatically calculate and display the distance between two points. This is selected as if you were drawing a line. The distance in units is actually entered into the diagram in between two arrows that follow the line between the beginning and end points chosen.

PART - A tremendously powerful feature of Aegis Draw is its ability to maintain a database of regularly used parts. An example of such an object might be a piece of furniture for an architectural diagram or an electronic component for a schematic.

The Part command lets you insert a part you defined and named using the Edit menu Group function: the power of the parts list is shown, you use the same parts list with several drawings.

Other packages have similar features. In \*A\*Vision on the IBM has "templates" - essentially a second diagram window. Aegis also supports this, but this parts concept is quite rare in software of its size.

Aegis has promised to extend this function in the soon-to-be-released Aegis Pro Draw. The database will include attributes, such as part cost.

## MANIPULATORS

DRAG IT - This moves an object from place to place.

ROTATE - The selected object can be rotated around a user-defined point. Control of rotation can be very precise. In comparison, \*A\*Vision only allows 90 degree rotations.

CLONE

ERASER

EXPLODE - For those not accustomed to object-oriented graphics systems, "Explode" may sound a little strange. Normally, an object is any one thing drawn with a tool. However, a new object can be formed from a bunch of objects. The explode manipulator reverses this, discombobulating a single object made of a number of sub-objects.



### SIZER

**BACK** - Because Aegis Draw considers objects as individual constructs, it is possible for one item to get "in front of" another. The back manipulator moves a selected object behind another, thus giving a choice of the drawing order.

**COLOR** - This does more than just allow the change of an objects color. Aegis Draw allows objects to be different colors. It also sets the line thickness and fill pattern of an object.

**STATS** - If you require that a circle should be centered at (220,327), this command will allow you to enter those numbers directly. Exactly what you can change depends on the type of object you are manipulating: text, for example, allows you to change location, height and width, and the text itself.

### Preferences...

Besides the actual objects you can create and manipulate using the tools in Aegis Draw, there are also a number of user-definable options. For example:

**RULERS** - It is possible to turn these on or off, or to select the unit type, Metric or Imperial.

**GRID SNAP** - When this option is turned on, all drawing operations are forced to start and end at a grid boundary.

**SMOOTHING** - This causes straight line objects to be smoothed. For example, a sequence of saw-tooth lines becomes a sine wave.

Aegis Draw has a multiple layer capability, up to 250 layers per diagram, that allows the user to make certain layers invisible and to select a particular layer to work on.

This is quite useful for maintaining a number of revisions to an item. You can regress to a particular revision number by turning layers off, or to show and allow editing to only certain aspects of a project, while protecting others.

The package also supports multiple diagrams in memory at once. With 512k you are limited to about two. Any other programs running in the background would limit this further.

Finally, Aegis Draw is capable of producing IFF standard picture files. You can edit pictures created with Draw in Deluxe Paint, Aegis Images, or any other IFF standard program that comes along.

Of course, there are a zillion other options and features: this package is a tad too inclusive for anything much shorter than a book to fully describe.

Aegis' standard procedure of producing what looks like a third party book for each of their products has worked again (wonderfully here, by the way). It is, however, not perfect...

### Nothing is Perfect


My major complaints with Aegis Draw 1.0 center on its output options.

**AMIGA  
256K CARD**

**Only \$ 99.00**

**1 YEAR  
WARRANTY**

AMIGA GIVES YOU A CREATIVE EDGE.

 **MICHIGAN SOFTWARE  
DISTRIBUTORS INC.**  
43345 GRAND RIVER • NOVI, MICHIGAN 48050

TELEPHONE (313) 348-4477  
MODEM (313) 348-4479

First, let me commend Aegis for developing an intelligent plotter driver system which allows the user to write their own drivers. With this system available, it seems almost criminal to include only one pre-made driver, for the Roland DXY-980.

This driver supports a graphics plot standard called HPGL (Hewlett Packard Graphics Language, I believe), but even so it seems almost mean-hearted not to do a little leg work for the user and include completed drivers for a few more plotters.

Even worse, in my opinion, is that no reasonable option exists for high-quality printer (not plotter) output.

What printer output exists is essentially a screen dump, showing things like the menu bars. This results in the typical appalling resolution one normally gets from a bit-mapped graphics package. The average user may not have access to high-power equipment. I would love to have printer output quality comparable to that of Pro Design II.

As a final complaint, the manual claims there is an option to adjust plotting height and width, but the addendum card says correctly that this option was removed.

On the card, Aegis claims the ability to select the output area was considered redundant because the information was already stored in the plotter driver.

What this means is that if I want to create an 8.5 x 11" plot on



# WE COULDN'T HAVE SAID IT BETTER OURSELVES!

## Dynamite Value & Versatility

### ANALYZE!

The Most Powerful Spreadsheet Program—Fast & Easy Financial Analysis & Planning  
**\$99.95**

"Best example of Amiga interface... Uses fast memory." Eddie Churchill, Commodore Business Machines

### SCRIBBLE!

The Full Feature, Super-Easy Word Processor  
**\$99.95**

"Scribble is what all the other word processors that have passed before my desk should have been. Its strong features and non-threatening poise make it a great multiple-skill-level product... its consistency with other Micro-Systems' products is a welcome sight." Jon Fuelleman, Commodore Business Machines, Los Gatos

### BBS-PC!

The Electronic Bulletin Board System That Becomes a Communications Network  
**\$99.95**

"...adaptable and sophisticated...  
...a business-oriented commercial electronic bulletin board system that can store vital statistics from each regular user. Many Fortune 500 companies have taken advantage of BBS-PC's ability to be configured to suit specific needs. BBS-PC is fast: it supports 1,200 or 2,400 bits per second." Christian Dyar, PC Magazine

### ONLINE!

The Ultimate Telecommunications Program  
**\$69.95**

"OnLine! is a high-powered communications program for the Amiga that can deal with almost any telecommunications situation... a complete solution to serious users." The Editors of AmigaWorld Magazine



**MICRO-SYSTEMS  
SOFTWARE, INC.**

4301-18 OAK CIRCLE, BOCA RATON, FL 33431  
IN FL. CALL (305)391-5077 VISA, MASTERCARD

**For Nearest Dealer Call  
1-800-327-8724**

## Draw Review

my 11 x 17" plotter I must re-write the plotter driver!! Preposterous!

Finally, and this is a minor complaint, Aegis Draw could be faster. MacDraft is substantially quicker, although I performed no intensive benchmarks: there is no real reason for this.

### It all Ends When Its Done...

All in all, this is a very good package for the serious graphics user who owns a plotter. Until and if Aegis brings out real printer drivers to produce the quality of output that Aegis Draw obviously is capable of, it is difficult to recommend this package to anyone without a plotter of their own.

The price is reasonable, and the manual mentions an upgrade path to ProDraw, once it is available, for the difference in price between the two.

Also, Draw is not copy protected. A practical, professional quality application like this must be backed up. Aegis Draw certainly deserves to do well - especially if they attend to my complaints!

### Last Minute News...

As I was getting ready to send this off to Amazing Computing, I got a phone call from Aegis. They told me of a new version of Aegis Draw, which should be available by mid-August. Keeping in mind that I have not seen this package, here is a list of what version 1.10 will supposedly include:

A "Pick Plotter" requester, that will allow you to choose from a number of plotter drivers in a drawer on the system disk. Aegis will also include about five new drivers in this drawer. This addresses my complaint about a lack of plotter drivers.

Feet, inches, fractions units option, for dimension and ruler lines. This allows increments as small as 1/128 of an inch.

Improved numeric display, showing angles of rotation, height and width of rectangles, length of lines, etc.

### Summary

All in all, Aegis seems to have covered most of my complaints: they also fixed a few bugs, including one which I never noticed, I am embarrassed to say. Apparently, the "smooth" preference formerly turned straight lines into wavy lines....

They still have to add high quality printer drivers, but the person I talked to, before I even mentioned that this was one of my major complaints, told me that they were developing better "printer plot" routines. Here, here, guys!

Also, Aegis has a low or no cost upgrade policy: contact them for details.

I was also asked to mention that approximately ninety percent of these upgrades were based on comments from users. It seems Aegis really wants to hear from their clients. Anyway, if version 1.10 is as good as it sounds, then it should be pretty great.

•AC•



# TRY 3D!

# An introduction to 3D graphics

By **Jim Meadows**

Compuserve [75046,2012]

Shortly after getting my Amiga, I was interested in testing the speed of Amiga Basic. I decided to convert some three-dimensional routines from the IBM PC and see how fast they would run. (These routines were on my Apple before that.)

I was excited to find that Amiga Basic was fast enough to see results of moving and rotating simple 3D images. To get the speed needed to do this, it required assembler on the Apple and compiled Basic on the IBM PC.

I realized that the Amiga would be an excellent tool to introduce others to the world of 3D graphics. So I added menu and mouse control and developed the sample program that appears with this article. I also decided to write this article so others could learn the basics of 3D graphics.

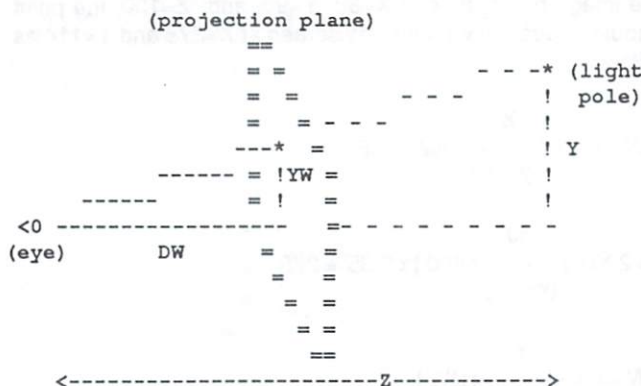
Let us begin by asking, 'How can you draw a 3D image on a two-dimensional display screen?' The first concept we must master is that of a projection plane.

Imagine that you are looking out of a window at a light pole outside. If you reached up and marked on the window the top and bottom of the light pole as you saw it, and then connected the two points you marked on the window, you would then have projected the light pole image onto a projection plane -- the window.

The size of the light pole that you drew on the window depends on 3 things: how tall the light pole is, how far away it is, and how far away your eye is from the window.

To represent a point in 3D space, you can use X, Y, and Z values where X is horizontal distance, Y is vertical distance, and Z is depth (or how far away it is). The light pole, window, and your eye are shown in Figure 1 using these designations.

FIGURE 1



If the telephone pole is  $Y$  units high, the image you draw on your window will be some amount we will call  $YW$  units high. We will call the distance from your eye to the window  $DW$  units.

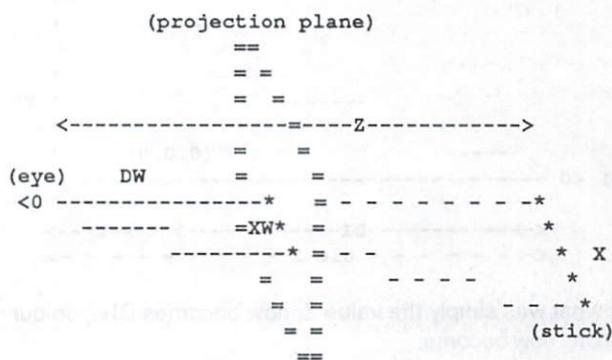
By looking at Figure 1 you can see two triangles: a big one formed from your eye to the light pole, and a smaller one formed from your eye to the light pole image you drew on the window. Since these two triangles are similar triangles, the ratio of their sides will be the same. This allows us to write:

$$\frac{YW}{DW} = \frac{Y}{Z} \quad \text{and solve for YW:}$$

$$YW = \frac{Y}{Z} \times DW$$

If you looked at a stick lying on the ground and drew its image on the window, the same thing applies in the horizontal direction as shown in Figure 2.

FIGURE 2



If the stick is  $X$  units long and the image you draw on the window is  $XW$  units long, we again see two triangles and can write:

$$\frac{XW}{DW} = \frac{X}{Z} \quad \text{and solve for } XW:$$

$$XW = \frac{X}{Z} \times DW$$

If you were looking at a box outside on the ground and you marked the corners on your window and connected the



## Try 3D

points with lines, you would then have a 3D image projected onto your window, just as you did with the light pole and stick.

Now think of the window as your display screen. By defining an image as a series of points in 3D space connected by lines, you can use the XW and YW equations to compute the X & Y values on your display screen that correspond to each of the points of the image. If you connect the points computed on your display screen, you will have a 3D image on your display.

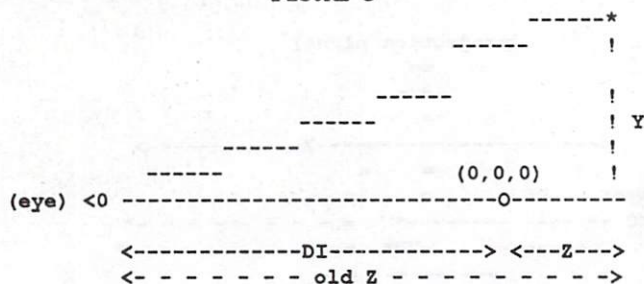
Before we can consider how to rotate a 3D image so that we can 'view' it from different angles, we need to adjust the XW and YW equations a little bit more.

It is desirable for an object to appear to 'spin' about a point at the center of the object when it is rotated. It is easier to develop the rotation equations if the center of the object is at the point (0,0,0).

In the diagrams used so far, we assumed our eye was at (0,0,0) and the object was defined at some distance Z from our eye. If we define an image centered around the point (0,0,0) and our eye is also at (0,0,0), then it would appear as if we were inside the object!

To remedy this situation, we need to move the point (0,0,0) from where our eye is to the location that we want the image to appear to rotate around. If we choose a variable DI to be the Distance to the Image rotation point, then we represent the larger triangle as shown in Figure 3.

FIGURE 3



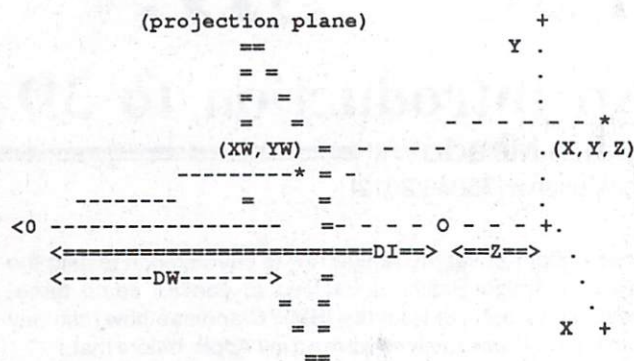
Thus what was simply the value Z, now becomes DI+Z so our equations now become:

$$XW = \frac{X}{Z + DI} \times DW \quad \text{and}$$

$$YW = \frac{Y}{Z + DI} \times DW$$

Since DI is the distance from our eye to the 'center' of the image, the above equations also allow us to vary how 'far' the image appears to be from us by varying DI. By using the equations for YW and XW, any point in 3D space could be projected onto your two dimensional window as shown in Figure 4.

FIGURE 4



We need just two more adjustments to these equations for use on the Amiga. Due to the difference in horizontal and vertical screen resolution, a scaling factor should be included in order to make a square actually look 'square'.

To accomplish this, the computed values of X should be multiplied by a screen scaling factor SF. Because Y increases as you move down on the Amiga screen, we should reverse the sign of the computed Y value. Finally, so that we can move the image around on the screen, we add PX and PY values to the computed X and Y values. So we then have:

$$XW = PX + \left( \frac{X}{Z + DI} \times DW \right) \times SF$$

$$YW = PY - \left( \frac{Y}{Z + DI} \times DW \right)$$

You will find the above equations used in the accompanying program.

For the Amiga I have found the scaling factor for the high resolution display should be SF = 2.35, and a viewing distance of DI = 900 units with the projection plane at DW = 400 units works well for the images defined in the program. (If you change to a different screen resolution, adjust SF accordingly.)

As an example, let's say you want an image positioned at PX=200 and PY=150 on your screen. If one of the points of the image had values of X=80, Y=90, and Z=100, the point should appear on your display screen at X=275 and Y=114 as follows:

$$XW = PX + \left( \frac{X}{Z + DI} \times DW \right) \times SF$$

$$= 200 + \left( \frac{80}{100 + 900} \times 400 \right) \times 2.35 = 275$$

$$YW = PY - \left( \frac{Y}{Z + DI} \times DW \right)$$



# AMIGA HAS MULTI-TASKING, DISCOVERY SOFTWARE USES IT!

## FROM NOW ON YOU CAN PRINT OR SAVE ANY SCREEN, FROM ANY PROGRAM, ANY TIME!

GRABBIT takes WYSIWYG\* to the limit. With GRABBIT you capture exactly what you see on your screen in an instant, regardless of what other programs you're running. GRABBIT works with all AMIGA video modes, including "Hold-and-Modify". It even lets you capture images from animated programs, like the bouncing ball in Boing! What's more, GRABBIT runs completely in the background - transparent to your other software. GRABBIT is always ready for you to use, even while you're in the middle of another program. As if that's not enough, GRABBIT requires only about 10K of your precious RAM to operate, and it supports dozens of printers. It's not a game, it's not a toy, GRABBIT is truly a productivity power tool for your AMIGA!

We believe powerful software should be easy to use. GRABBIT is one of the **EASIEST programs you'll ever use!** Every GRABBIT operation is triggered by one of the "HotKeys", a set of easy-to-remember key sequences that only take minutes to learn. Each HotKey is generated simply by holding down the "Control" and "Alt" keys and pressing one of the designated letter keys. What could be easier?

You won't grow old waiting for GRABBIT to finish printing, either. When we say multi-tasking, we mean it. GRABBIT has a unique **TPM (Task Priority Monitor) module** which makes sure your other software can still run even while GRABBIT is printing. The TPM module constantly tracks GRABBIT's printing priority, making sure it is neither too high nor too low, **but always just right!** GRABBIT adds a new dimension to the AMIGA's multi-tasking capability.

GRABBIT supports **dozens of different printers** because it uses the standard Amiga device drivers. Any printer you can choose in "Preferences" is **automatically supported** by GRABBIT. You'll get the most from color printers too, because GRABBIT supports full-color printing. In fact, we have seen amazing color printouts produced by GRABBIT on the Oki-Mate 20, a color printer costing less than \$200.00.

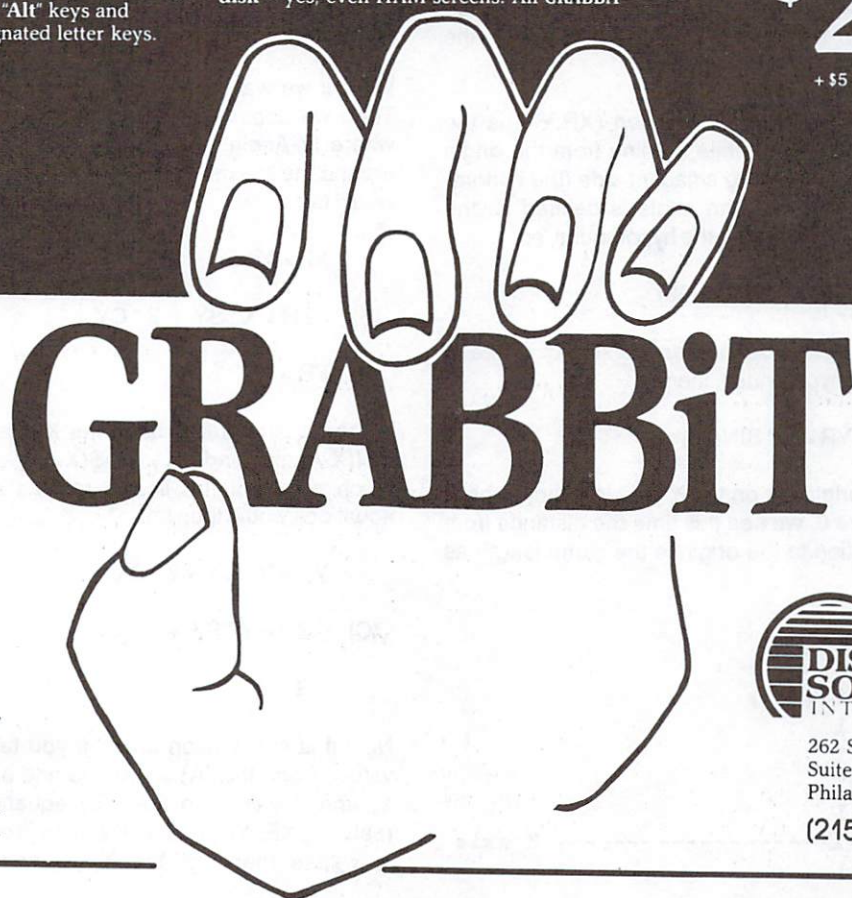
Of course, GRABBIT's abilities are not limited **merely** to printing; GRABBIT is equally adept at **saving screen images to disk** - yes, even HAM screens! All GRABBIT

disk files are saved in the popular **IFF format**, the emerging graphics standard for AMIGA. You can capture any screen to disk for slide-show presentations or later enhancement with any popular AMIGA graphics editor like AEGIS Images or Deluxe Paint. We even include a specially modified PD utility called "SEE", which allows you to view IFF image files quickly and easily. GRABBIT's disk operations are **lightning fast** because GRABBIT is written in a hybrid of highly optimized C and 68000 Assembler.

Once you start using GRABBIT you'll **want it on every disk**. You can easily install GRABBIT in your system startup-sequence, so it will **always be there when you need it**. With all its features this would be a great package at any price. But we think you'll agree with us that GRABBIT's most outstanding feature is **VALUE!** You get all the power of this sizzling new software for an unbelievably low

# \$29<sup>95</sup>

+ \$5 Shipping & Handling



\*WHAT YOU SEE IS WHAT YOU GET  
Amiga is a registered trademark of  
Commodore Business Machines.  
Images is a registered trademark of  
AEGIS Development Corp.  
Deluxe Paint is a registered trademark  
of Electronic Arts.  
Oki-Mate 20 is a registered trademark of  
Okidata of America.



262 South 15th Street  
Suite 400  
Philadelphia, PA 19102  
(215) 546-1533



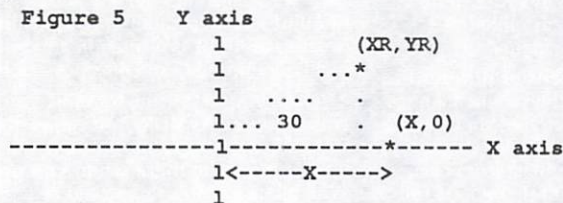
## Try 3D

$$= 150 - \left( \frac{90}{100 + 900} \times 400 \right) = 114$$

Now let's consider how to rotate an image for viewing from different angles. (If you want to skip the math and go to the results, skip down to the paragraph that begins 'The resulting equations then become...').

Imagine a line going straight up and down from the center of your image and call it the Y axis. A line going from the center of the image out to the right and left will be the X axis.

The Z axis would be a line from your eye through the center of the image. Picture a point to the right on the X axis and then rotate that point 30 degrees around the place where the X and Y axis intersect. Where will the new location of that point be?



As shown in Figure 5, the new location of the point has a smaller X value, XR. Also, the point is no longer on the X axis, so Y is no longer 0, but has a positive value, YR.

Since the distance from the new location to the origin (where the X and Y axis cross) remains the same during a rotation, the line from the origin to the new (XR,YR) location is the same length as the original X value.

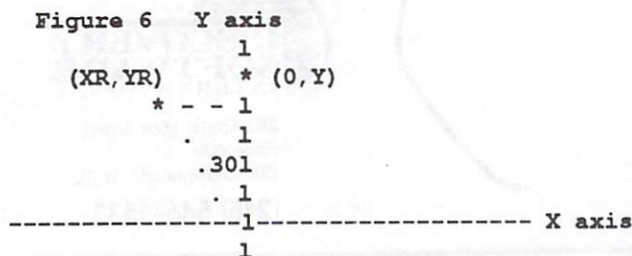
The line from the origin to the new location (XR,YR) is the hypotenuse of a right triangle, while the line from the origin to the point XR on the X axis is the adjacent side (the bottom) of the triangle. The COSINE of an angle is defined as the side adjacent to the angle, divided by the hypotenuse, so:

$$\cos(30) = XR/X \quad \text{or} \quad XR = X * \cos(30)$$

Since the SINE of an angle is defined as the side opposite to the angle divided by the hypotenuse, then:

$$\sin(30) = YR/X \quad \text{or} \quad YR = X * \sin(30)$$

What if the point was originally on the Y axis instead of the X axis? Looking at Figure 6, we see this time the distance from the new (XR,YR) location to the origin is the same length as the original Y value.



The new X value (XR) in this case is negative and could be found by:

$$\sin(30) = -XR/Y \quad \text{or} \quad XR = -Y * \sin(30)$$

The new Y value (YR) could be found by:

$$\cos(30) = YR/Y \quad \text{or} \quad YR = Y * \cos(30)$$

By combining the point-on-the-X-axis and the point-on-the-Y-axis cases we get:

$$XR = X * \cos(30) - Y * \sin(30)$$

$$YR = X * \sin(30) + Y * \cos(30)$$

$$ZR = Z$$

The above equations can be applied to any point in order to rotate it 30 degrees around the Z axis. The ZR equation was included to show that since the point rotates about the Z axis, the Z value of the point would not change.

If we use a variable SZ = SIN(Z-Angle) and CZ = COS(Z-Angle) where 'Z-Angle' is how much we want the image rotated around the Z axis, then the equations become:

$$XR = X * CZ - Y * SZ$$

$$(A) \quad YR = X * SZ + Y * CZ$$

$$ZR = Z$$

What if we want to rotate a point around the Y axis instead? Then we use SY = SIN(Y-Angle) and CY = COS(Y-Angle) where 'Y-Angle' is how much we want the image rotated around the Y axis, and by similar development the equations would be:

$$XR = X * CY - Z * SY$$

$$(B) \quad ZR = X * SY + Z * CY$$

$$YR = Y$$

What if it is rotated around the X axis? Again by using SX = SIN(X-Angle) and CX = COS(X-Angle) where 'X-Angle' is how much we want the image rotated around the X axis, the equations would then be:

$$YR = Y * CX - Z * SX$$

$$(C) \quad ZR = Y * SX + Z * CX$$

$$XR = X$$

Now it is substitution time. If you take the XR, YR, and ZR values from the (A) equations and substitute them for the X, Y, and Z values in the (B) equations, and then take the resulting XR, YR, and ZR values from the (B) equations and substitute them for the X, Y, and Z values in the (C) equations, you will have the final rotated coordinates.

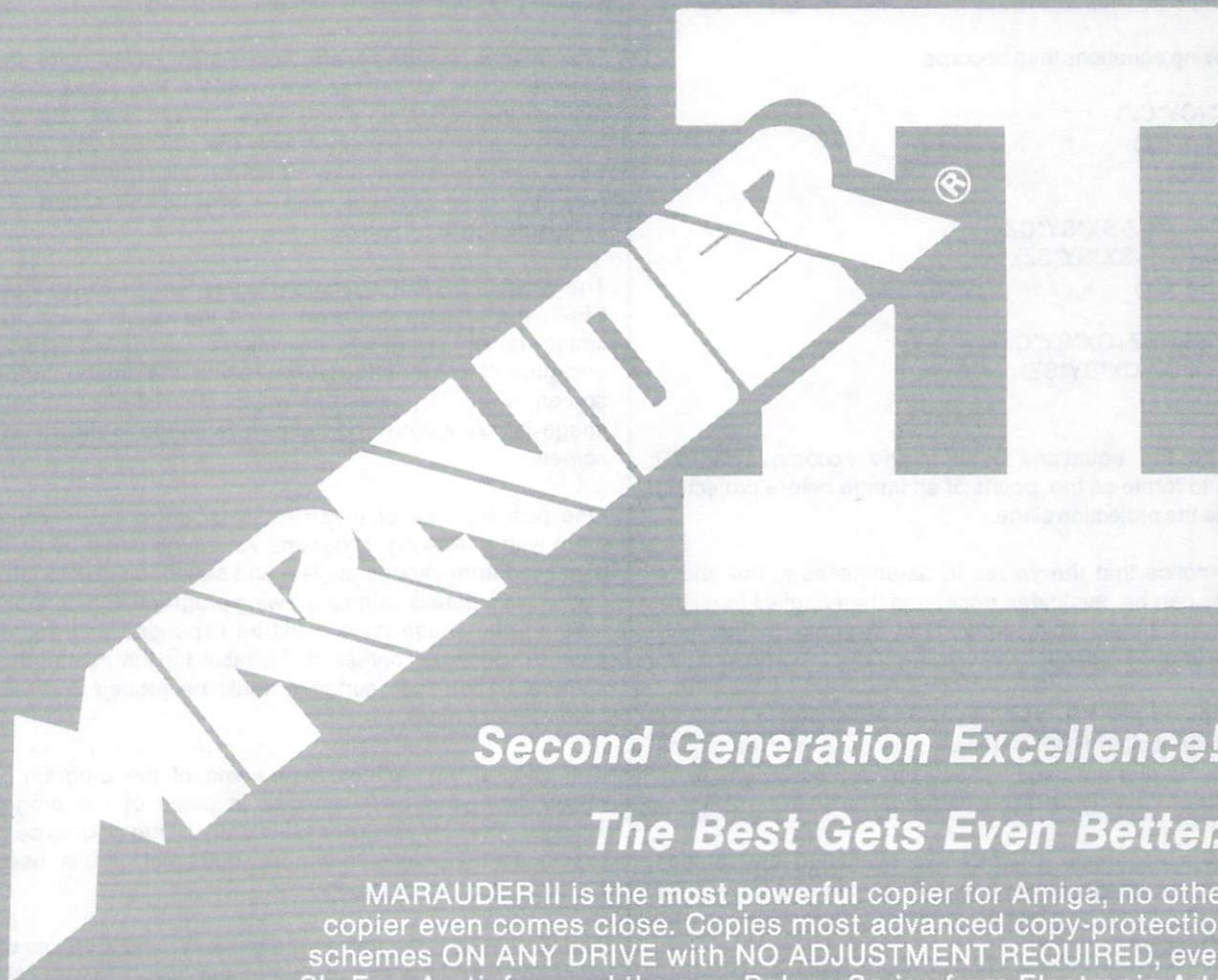


"I have to give Marauder a hearty thumbs up and would recommend this product to friends."

AMAZING COMPUTING

"an indispensable tool for anyone with an Amiga"

INFO Magazine



## Second Generation Excellence!

### The Best Gets Even Better.

MARAUDER II is the **most powerful** copier for Amiga, no other copier even comes close. Copies most advanced copy-protection schemes **ON ANY DRIVE** with **NO ADJUSTMENT REQUIRED**, even SkyFox, Arcticfox, and the new Deluxe Series from Electronic Arts. **Automatic copying** is now **fully supported**, but Parameter-Entry override is still provided. MARAUDER II even includes new disk analysis utilities that will allow you to explore disks like never before.

MARAUDER II can also make **completely unprotected** copies of many of your favorite programs. No key disk is required after these programs are unprotected by MARAUDER II. If you plan to get a hard disk for your Amiga, then you'll really appreciate this feature!

Don't wait any longer. Join the thousands of Amiga owners who already rely on MARAUDER and get MARAUDER II today. Still not copy-protected, still only

**\$39<sup>95</sup>**

\$5 SHIPPING AND HANDLING



262 South 15th Street, Suite 400  
Philadelphia, PA 19102 U.S.A.  
(215) 546-1533



equations, you will get a general set of equations for simultaneous rotations around any of the Axes.

(Instead of substituting, you could convert the (A), (B), and (C) equations into matrix form and multiply them together to get the same results).

The resulting equations then become:

$$\begin{aligned} XR = & X * (CY * CZ) \\ & + Y * (-CY * SZ) \\ & + Z * (-SY) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} YR = & X * (CX * SZ - SX * SY * CZ) \\ & + Y * (CX * CZ + SX * SY * SZ) \\ & + Z * (-SX * CY) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} ZR = & X * (SX * SZ + CX * SY * CZ) \\ & + Y * (SX * CZ - CX * SY * SZ) \\ & + Z * (CX * CY) \end{aligned}$$

These are the equations used in the accompanying 3D program to rotate all the points of an image before projecting them onto the projection plane.

You will notice that the values in parentheses in the above equations can be evaluated once, and then applied to all the points in the image table, array IT%, in order to effectively rotate the image in space.

The computed XR, YR, and ZR values are stored in a rotated image table, called RIM%. Finally, the projection equations developed earlier are used to 'see' the rotated 3D image on the projection plane (your display screen).

Due to the sequence in which we evaluated the rotation equations, an image may appear to spin about an axis or 'wobble' about an axis when rotated depending on the angles of rotation.

One final comment about the rotation calculations is needed. We normally think of angles in degrees (e.g., 90 degrees is a right angle). However, the SINE and COSINE functions in Basic expect the angles to be in radians.

Since 2 pi radians = 360 degrees, to convert degrees to radians you must divide by 57.2958. This is done in the program as it computes the trig functions.

The accompanying program uses the projection equations and the rotation equations we have developed. When you run the program, it first greets you with a 3D image that rotates at different X, Y, and Z angles and varies the distance the image is from you for different effects.

Then another image is displayed and rotated, using a draw/undraw technique where the image is redrawn using the background color in order to erase it.

Next the image is 'flown' through space by a short routine that moves the image about, rotating it, and moving it 'closer' to your eye by varying DI.

Another image is then 'flown' through the same flight pattern. When the 'flight' is over, the program switches to a manual display mode with menus that allow you to rotate the last image for viewing at any angle and to move it about. Holding the left mouse button down repeats the last menu item selected for continuous movement.

The images displayed are sometimes called 'wire frame' images, since all edges are visible. You appear to see through the object, as if you have X-ray vision. By adding hidden line removal routines, only the surfaces you normally would see would be drawn. However, this type of routine can become quite complex, and is beyond the scope of this introduction to 3D graphics.

The variable EF in this program is used as an 'Erase Flag'. If EF=0, the image is drawn using the colors found in the image table. If EF=1, the image is drawn using the background color, effectively erasing the image from the screen. If EF=-1, the screen will be cleared after the rotated image is computed and before the image is drawn on the screen.

One possible use of these routines would be to combine them with a drawing program. An image could be defined, displayed from various angles, and saved on disk to later be filled in with details using a drawing program. Or for those so inclined, the image table could be expanded and equations used to generate entries in the table for the points of a 3D surface. Then the surfaces could be rotated and viewed from various angles.

The images are defined at the end of the program. Try substituting your own images in place of the program's images. The first value of a table entry is the color to be used to connect the point with the previous point. If 0 is used for the color, a line is not drawn.

The remaining three values are the X, Y, and Z values of the point. To mark the end of your image use -1 for the color of the last entry. When you define the image points, remember that the object will appear to rotate around the point (0,0,0). Have fun in the 'real' world of 3D graphics.

```
' Try3d -- An Example of 3D Programming
' Initial Amiga implementation
' by Jim Meadows 6/1/86 Compuserve [75046,2012]

' 3D Greeting
CLS:PRINT
COLOR 3:PRINT "    Try3D";
COLOR 1:PRINT " -- An Example of 3D Programming"
COLOR 1:PRINT "                by Jim Meadows"
GOSUB InitVals
GOSUB SetImage
' GOSUB SetImage
' GOTO Manual
ef=-1
ax=10:ay=5:px=180:py=70
GOSUB DrawImage
LOCATE 18,20:COLOR 3:PRINT "Hello!"
GOSUB Pause
ax=10:ay=-30
```





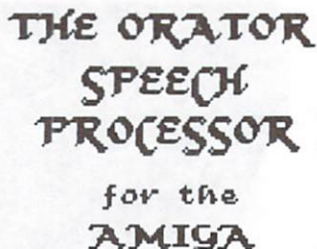
*Soon to be  
Released!*

*Exactly*®

and

**DX16**®





**Price: \$39.95** postpaid C.O.D. add \$4  
(Indiana residents add 5% sales tax)  
Mail check or money order to:



AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

### Try 3D

```

Fly:
' Animated flight path
FOR inum = 1 TO 2
  IF inum=2 THEN GOSUB SetImage
  di=2400
  ax=0:ay=270:az=0
  px=30:py=30:ef=-1
  GOSUB DrawImage
  px=px+40:ax=ax-5:di=di-100
  GOSUB DrawImage
  ax=ax-5:di=di-100
  FOR R=1 TO 3
    px=px+40:ay=ay-20:di=di-100
    GOSUB DrawImage
  NEXT
  FOR R = 1 TO 3
    px=px+30:ay=ay-20:az=az-20:di=di-100
    GOSUB DrawImage
  NEXT
  FOR R=1 TO 4
    px=px-20:py=py+10:az=az+10:di=di-80
    GOSUB DrawImage
  NEXT
  FOR R=1 TO 8
    px=px-9*R:py=py+10:az=az+5:di=di-60:ax=ax-5
    GOSUB DrawImage
  NEXT
NEXT
' Finally allow manual control
GOSUB SetImage

Manual:

MENU 1,0,1,"Rotate +"
MENU 1,1,1,"Around X-axis"
MENU 1,2,1,"Around Y-axis"
MENU 1,3,1,"Around Z-axis"

MENU 2,0,1,"Rotate -"
MENU 2,1,1,"Around X-axis"
MENU 2,2,1,"Around Y-axis"
MENU 2,3,1,"Around Z-axis"

MENU 3,0,1,"Move"
MENU 3,1,1,"Closer"
MENU 3,2,1,"Away"
MENU 3,3,1,"Right"
MENU 3,4,1,"Left"
MENU 3,5,1,"Up"
MENU 3,6,1,"Down"

MENU 4,0,1,"Reset"
MENU 4,1,1,"Angles"
MENU 4,2,1,"Distance"
MENU 4,3,1,"Position"
MENU 4.4.1,"Quit"

```



```
ON MENU GOSUB Menus
ON MOUSE GOSUB Mous
```

```
m1=1:GOSUB Reeset
m1=2:GOSUB Reeset
m1=3:GOSUB Reeset
act=1:ef=-1
```

```
MOUSE ON
MENU ON
```

```
Loop:
  IF act=0 THEN inc=1: GOTO Loop
  GOSUB DrawImage
  GOSUB Vals
  IF MOUSE(0)<>-1 THEN act=0 ELSE GOSUB Mous
  GOTO Loop

'-----
' Subroutines
'-----

Vals:
  COLOR 1
  LOCATE 1,1:PRINT "Ax,Ay,Az: "ax","ay","az
  LOCATE 2,1:PRINT "Px,Py  : "px","py
  LOCATE 3,1:PRINT "Di      : "di
  COLOR 3
  LOCATE 4,1:PRINT "Use Menus to Change View"
  COLOR 2
  LOCATE 5,1:PRINT "(press left button to repeat)"
RETURN
```

```
Menus:
  act=1
  inc=1
  m0=MENU(0)
  m1=MENU(1)
  ON m0 GOSUB RotateP,RotateM,MoveI,Reeset
RETURN
```

```
Mous:
  act=1
  inc=inc+.5
  ON m0 GOSUB RotateP,RotateM,MoveI,Reeset
RETURN
```

```
RotateP:
  IF m1=1 THEN ax=ax+10*inc
  IF m1=2 THEN ay=ay+10*inc
  IF m1=3 THEN az=az+10*inc
RETURN
```

```
RotateM:
  IF m1=1 THEN ax=ax-10*inc
  IF m1=2 THEN ay=ay-10*inc
  IF m1=3 THEN az=az-10*inc
RETURN
```

```
MoveI:
  IF m1=1 THEN di=di-50*inc
  IF m1=2 THEN di=di+50*inc
  IF m1=3 THEN px=px+20*inc
  IF m1=4 THEN px=px-20*inc
  IF m1=5 THEN py=py-10*inc
  IF m1=6 THEN py=py+10*inc
RETURN
```

```
Reeset:
  IF m1=1 THEN ax=-15:ay=-25:az=0
  IF m1=2 THEN di=1200
```

## GETTING YOUR MONEY'S WORTH?

### SKE

A COMPANY DEDICATED TO PRODUCING  
QUALITY SOFTWARE AT  
AFFORDABLE PRICES, LIKE:

#### SKETerm

- UP TO 19200 BAUD
- TELEPHONE DIRECTORY
- USER DEFAULTS & PARAMETERS
- ASCII, XMODEM & KERMIT FILE XFERS
- VT100/ADM3A/ANSI/TTY/D200/OTHERS
- USER DEFINED XON-XOFF
- ON-LINE HELP
- HAYES MODEM SUPPORT
- SUPPORTS BACKGROUND FILE XFER
- MULTITASKING & WRITTEN IN C

**PRICE \$49.95**

PLUS \$2.50 SHIPPING (FLA. RES ADD 5%) VISA/MC/  
COD/CHK ACCEPTED CALL 813-787-3111 TO ORDER  
TODAY OR WRITE TO:

**SKE Software Co.**  
**2780 COTTONWOOD COURT**  
**CLEARWATER, FL. 33519**  
**(813) 787-3111**

```
IF m1=3 THEN px=160:py=100
IF m1=4 THEN MENU OFF:END
RETURN
```

```
Pause:
  FOR i = 1 TO 4000:NEXT
RETURN
```

```
'-----
' |           3-D Routines           |
'-----

' ax,ay,az = rotation Angle in degrees
' di = distance to image
' dw = distance to window (projection plane)
' px,py = position of image on screen
' sf = screen scaling factor
' ef = erase flag (1=erase, 0=draw, -1=cls & draw)
' Image data is at end of program
```

```
InitVals:
  ' Define Arrays
  DIM it%(100,3):' Image Table
  DIM rim%(100,3):' Rotated Image
  ' Initialize Values
  x=0:y=0:z=0
  dw=400:' Distance to window
  di=900:' Distance to image
  sf=2.35:' Screen scale factor
  ax=0:ay=0:az=0:' Angles in Degrees
  px=200:py=100:' x,y Image Location
  ef=0:' Erase Flag
  f=57.29578:' Degrees to Radians factor
RETURN
```



# WELCOME TO CANADA!

\*Software Publishers  
\*Peripheral Manufacturers  
\*Hardware Developers

**Be Represented by Canadas Premier  
Distributor of Amiga support products**

## PHASE 4 DISTRIBUTORS INC.

HEAD OFFICE: 7157 Fisher Road South East  
(403) 252-0911 Calgary, Alberta Canada T2H 0W5

**CAVALRY-TORONTO-VANCOUVER-ST.JOHN'S**

ATTENTION: CANADIAN DEALERS  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-661-8358  
FOR THE LATEST AMIGA/128 UPDATES  
or (403)-258-0844 for our Dealer BBS

### DrawImage:

```
' Draw the Image
  GOSUB Rotate
  GOSUB DrawIt
RETURN
```

### Rotate:

```
' First get trig values from angles
sx=SIN(ax/f):cx=COS(ax/f)
sy=SIN(ay/f):cy=COS(ay/f)
sz=SIN(az/f):cz=COS(az/f)
' Then compute rotation values
xRx=cx*cy
yRx=-cy*sz
zRx=-sy
xRy=cx*sz-sx*sy*cz
yRy=cx*cz+sx*sy*sz
zRy=-sx*cy
xRz=sx*sz+cx*sy*cz
yRz=sx*cz-cx*sy*sz
zRz=cx*cy
' Now Rotate Image
np=0
Rotatel:
' Get next point
c=it%(np,0):IF c=-1 THEN RETURN
x=it%(np,1):y=it%(np,2):z=it%(np,3)
' Compute its new location
rim%(np,1)=x*xRx+y*yRx+z*zRx
rim%(np,2)=x*xRy+y*yRy+z*zRy
rim%(np,3)=x*xRz+y*yRz+z*zRz
np=np+1
GOTO Rotatel
```

## Try 3D

### DrawIt:

```
np=0:IF ef=-1 THEN CLS
DrawIt1:
' Check for end of table
c=it%(np,0):IF c=-1 THEN RETURN
' Keep from dividing by zero
IF (rim%(np,3)+di) = 0 THEN
rim%(np,3)=rim%(np,3)+1
' Compute screen x & y
xw=px+(rim%(np,1)/(rim%(np,3)+di))*dw*sf
yw=py-(rim%(np,2)/(rim%(np,3)+di))*dw
' Draw next line or move to next point
IF c=0 THEN GOTO JustMove
colr=c:IF ef=1 THEN colr=0
LINE (lx,ly)-(xw,yw),colr
JustMove: lx=xw:ly=yw
np=np+1
GOTO DrawIt1
```

### SetImage:

```
' Routine to insert an image into the table
n=0
itloop:
READ it%(n,0)
IF it%(n,0)=-1 THEN RETURN
READ it%(n,1),it%(n,2),it%(n,3)
n=n+1:GOTO itloop
```

### ' Greeting Image

```
' Image Data Format:c,x,y,z
```

```
' (c=color, if =0 then move w/o drawing)
```

```
DATA 0,-50,30,0
DATA 1,-55,35,10
DATA 1,-45,0,0
DATA 1,-20,-60,-30
DATA 1,20,-60,-30
DATA 1,20,-60,-30
DATA 1,45,0,0
DATA 1,55,35,10
DATA 1,50,30,0
DATA 3,30,80,-30
DATA 3,-30,80,-30
DATA 3,-50,30,0
DATA 0,0,22,-30
DATA 1,0,-4,-36
DATA 0,-5,0,-30
DATA 1,0,-4,-36
DATA 1,5,0,-30
DATA 0,-20,30,-25
DATA 1,-35,25,-17
DATA 1,-20,20,-25
DATA 1,-5,25,-21
DATA 1,-20,30,-25
DATA 2,-20,20,-25
DATA 0,20,30,-25
DATA 1,35,25,-17
DATA 1,20,20,-25
DATA 1,5,25,-21
DATA 1,20,30,-25
DATA 2,20,20,-25
DATA 0,-20,-26,-22
DATA 3,0,-34,-30
DATA 3,20,-26,-22
DATA 0,-10,-30,-26
DATA 3,10,-30,-26
DATA -1
```



## Delta Wing Fighter Image

DATA 0,0,-20,100  
 DATA 1,0,20,-100  
 DATA 0,50,-20,-100  
 DATA 1,0,-20,100  
 DATA 1,-50,-20,-100  
 DATA 2,0,20,-100  
 DATA 2,50,-20,-100  
 DATA 2,-50,-20,-100  
 DATA 0,-75,0,-100  
 DATA 3,0,0,0  
 DATA 3,75,0,-100  
 DATA 3,-75,0,-100  
 DATA -1: End of Image

## Chaser Image

DATA 0,-25,0,-25  
 DATA 1,25,0,-25  
 DATA 1,25,0,25  
 DATA 1,-25,0,25  
 DATA 1,-25,0,-25  
 DATA 0,-25,25,25  
 DATA 3,-25,-25,25  
 DATA 3,-25,-25,-25  
 DATA 3,-25,25,-25  
 DATA 3,-25,25,25  
 DATA 0,25,25,25  
 DATA 3,25,-25,25  
 DATA 3,25,-25,-25  
 DATA 3,25,25,-25  
 DATA 3,25,25,25  
 DATA 0,0,0,-25  
 DATA 2,0,0,50  
 DATA 2,0,10,25

DATA 2,0,0,-25  
 DATA -1

## XYZ axis Image

DATA 0,-100,0,0  
 DATA 1,100,0,0  
 DATA 1,80,-20,0  
 DATA 0,100,0,0  
 DATA 1,80,20,0  
 DATA 0,140,14,0  
 DATA 1,170,-16,0  
 DATA 0,140,-16,0  
 DATA 1,170,14,0  
 DATA 0,0,-100,0  
 DATA 2,0,100,0  
 DATA 2,20,80,0  
 DATA 0,0,100,0  
 DATA 2,-20,80,0  
 DATA 0,0,120,0  
 DATA 2,0,134,0  
 DATA 2,14,148,0  
 DATA 0,0,134,0  
 DATA 2,-14,148,0  
 DATA 0,0,0,100  
 DATA 3,0,0,-100  
 DATA 3,0,-20,-80  
 DATA 0,0,0,-100  
 DATA 3,0,20,-80  
 DATA 0,-14,14,-140  
 DATA 3,16,14,-140  
 DATA 3,-14,-16,-140  
 DATA 3,16,-16,-140  
 DATA -1

•AC•



## INFO+

# The Personal Database Management System

- EXTRA \_ Easy to use. No new language to learn.
- EXTRA \_ On line help. Just press for command information.
- EXTRA \_ Flexibility, with pull down menus, automatic filing and field sizing.

EXTRA \_ LOW price...

**JUST \$49.99 !!!****Order NOW! (305) 657-4355**

Eastern Telecom Inc.  
 9514 Brimton Drive  
 Orlando, FL 32817

FREE Shipping in Continental U.S.  
 Dealer Inquiries

EXTRA  
APPLICATIONS

Electronic Files  
 Student Grades  
 Monthly Bills  
 Inventory  
 Birthdays  
 Configurations  
 Rental Property  
 Shopping Lists  
 Book Titles  
 Phone Lists  
 Video Tape

EXTRA  
FEATURES

Fast Execution  
 Multi-Tasking  
 Dynamic Positioning  
 Sorts Any Field  
 All Screen Colors  
 Mouse-Key Entry  
 Numeric Pad  
 Formatted Printing  
 Variable Fields  
 32765 Records  
 Not Copy Protected

EXTRA  
USEFUL

INFO+ helps you create, update, and retain computerized files of all your valuable information. You can sort the data by date, size, name, cost, etc. INFO+ is an automatic secretary and file cabinet all in one. Taking a vacation or buying a car? Let INFO+ do the analysis for you. Never forget a recipe or birthday again. INFO+ is the ideal reminder system, and it has a large memory.



## ***Finally!***

### **ASDG, Inc. is Proud To Announce Availability of the First Intelligent Hardware Expansion Path for the Amiga™**

September 22nd, ASDG, Inc. will begin shipping the Convertible™ product line as well as the Mini-Rack-B™

All Convertibles are **100% ZORRO compatible**. In fact, we've designed our board level products to work perfectly even if placed in a sub-standard ZORRO back plane (call our engineers for detailed information).

**These features are common to all three:**

- **ZERO Wait States - your FAST RAM will really be FAST**
- **Fully ZORRO (100 pin bus) compatible**
- **Fully Auto-Configuring**
- **Four Layer Printed Circuit Board - for quality and reliability**
- **Custom Hi-Speed DRAM Controller**
- **ONE YEAR Parts and Labor Free - in the unlikely event of board failure.**

The Mini-Rack-B (for Budget) converts most ZORRO compatible card cage cards including the Convertibles INTO SIDE MOUNTED cards. The Mini-Rack-B is a two slot card cage with a self contained 6 amp power supply. The packaging is an attractive metal card cage which does not block either mouse port.

If purchased along with a Convertible board product, the Mini-Rack-B will be available (September 22nd) for \$150.00. If purchased alone the Mini-Rack-B is \$300.00. The entire unit is 10 inches deep by ten inches high and only 6 inches wide.

The Mini-Rack-B coupled with our Convertible product line allows new Amiga owners the ability to start out with an inexpensive card cage and with expansion boards which will be compatible with any future upward expansion. If you had purchased ordinary side mounted products and later decided to expand to a large card cage, your side mounted products would become unusable. With the Convertibles, simply slide them out of the Mini-Rack-B and into the ZORRO back plane of **YOUR** choice.

The three memory boards are being introduced at more than a **TEN PERCENT DISCOUNT** from their list prices. Send us proof that you are a member of any Amiga User Group, and we'll take an **ADDITIONAL FIVE PERCENT** off the list.

#### **The Convertible Memory Board can be ordered NOW:**

	LIST PRICE	INTRODUCTORY PRICE	USER GROUP PRICE
<b>.5 Mbyte of FAST RAM:</b>	<b>\$450.00</b>	<b>\$395.00</b>	<b>\$370.00</b>
<b>1 Mbyte of FAST RAM:</b>	<b>\$650.00</b>	<b>\$575.00</b>	<b>\$550.00</b>
<b>2 Mbyte of FAST RAM</b>	<b>\$900.00</b>	<b>\$795.00</b>	<b>\$750.00</b>

#### ***Ordering Information***

New Jersey Residents Please Add 6% Sales Tax  
ASDG Will Pay UPS Standard Delivery In the Continental U.S.

Other means of shipment are at customer's expense.

All funds In U.S. Currency and draw upon U.S. Banks

**Remember, Deliveries Begin September 22nd.**

Dealer and VMR Pricing Available

Demonstrations to Large User Groups Can Be Made

**Send Checks or Money Orders To:**

**ASDG, Inc.**  
**280 River Road, Suite #54A**  
**Piscataway, N.J. 08854**



# AEGIS IMAGES/ANIMATOR

## A Review

by Erv Bobo

---

By now, graphics design programs are a staple of the Amiga, but IMAGES, from Aegis Development, has a few differences worth considering - some apparent as soon as the program is booted.

On the black screen before you, a window shows a Fast Menu; this allows rapid point-and-click selection of every tool in the package, but is probably better used once you've become familiar with the program. For right now, drag your cursor to the command bar and click the right mouse button to see the pulldown menus. These are the same commands you saw in the Fast Menu, but here they are much more detailed, words taking the place of icons.

The Project menu allows you to save, load or print a picture as well as adjusting the color palette. Next to it, the Edit menu allows you to Undo your last brush stroke, clear the screen, create a frame or magnify a portion of the work screen. Magnify allows you to work on a small section of your picture one pixel at a time, while Frame allows you to delineate any portion of a painting and save it for later use as a brush or move it to another part of the current picture. As a Frame, it can also be moved to ANIMATOR and be used as a background or foreground object. As if this weren't enough, the area bounded by the Frame may be rotated through 360 degrees.

Next in the line of menus is Special Effects. Here you can turn on Mirrors, for symmetrical drawing along the vertical, horizontal or diagonal - or all three at once. Within this same menu, you can choose Wash, a technique that causes adjacent colors to bleed together; or Smear which does just what its name implies.

Here, too, you can cause a range of colors (selected from the palette) to Cycle within your painting and this can be used as an elementary type of animation.

A sub-menu to Special Effects shows Pantograph, which copies an area of the painting to another area; Under, which allows you to paint under existing lines or forms; a Grid superimposed on your painting for greater precision; and Spread, which causes the Fill command to use a range of colors rather than the usual single color.

Add to these the color palette, where each color can be adjusted for hue and intensity by slider bars and which contains a variety of pre-made patterns which can be edited to taste; a menu of shapes allowing you to draw freehand or to create a variety of geometric shapes; and a brush menu which shows a wide variety of brush styles and you have a drawing and painting program as complete and as easy to use as any on the market. You will, however, have to bring your own talent to the program.

Now, suppose you do use IMAGES and create a great painting of, say, a landscape? Beyond printing it, what can

you do with it? Why, simply load it into AEGIS ANIMATOR, use it as a background and create some animation for it.

ANIMATOR is one of the most original programs yet created for the Amiga and one of the most surprising. When you first see how you can draw a simple shape and move it about the screen, then think about how much code would be needed to duplicate that routine on a real computer, you'll be amazed.

Like IMAGES, ANIMATOR requires an Amiga with 512k of RAM. It also resides on a Workbench disk and so can be copied - in fact, the memory requirements engender some special copying instructions. Following them results in a working copy that will always boot to CLI rather than Workbench, thus saving some valuable workspace in RAM.

It is easy to overdo things and run out of memory. Before this happens, ANIMATOR will display a message saying "Memory Panic - System going down!" Before the system does go down, you'll have a chance to save your work.

Because it works from a battery of pull-down menus, with all routines built in, you can get up-and-running on ANIMATOR with only a minimum of instructions. Beginning with the Project menu, you can select a new routine or elect to work with an old one. Then go to the Create menu, which allows you to select from a variety of predefined shapes or to choose a tool for free-hand drawing. The menu of shapes and tools is not as extensive as that in IMAGES, so a bit more work will be required if you are working with complex shapes. An alternative is to create your complex shape in IMAGES, save it as a Window (remember the Frame) and move it to ANIMATOR. As a Window, it can be moved about the screen and it can be embellished with routines created in ANIMATOR.

To begin moving an image, go to the Time menu and select "tweener". A "tween" is a segment of animation and you click on it between segments as a means of keeping everything from happening at once.

Let's say that you've drawn a star and the next step is to move it sideways to the right. Without using tween, the star would simply form itself to the right and there would be no animation. Although at times there may be reasons for simultaneous action, such as having the star appear while rotating on its x axis, a little forethought is necessary in order to make your film turn out the way you hoped it would.

Three-dimensional rotation, of course, is the highest standard of computer animation. Not only is it possible with ANIMATOR, it is also easy. From the Move menu, you may select to Rotate In-plane, around x-axis or around y-axis or, if you don't use tween, around all three simultaneously.

Exploring other options on the menus, we find we can clone a shape, change colors, re-size objects, create a path for a



# COLONY SOFTWARE



931 W 21 ST  
NORFOLK VA  
23517

(804)625-2089

BBS  
(804)625-1945

## FileCraft!

Data Base Manager - \$79.95  
Easy-To-Use, w/4 Ready-To-Use  
Data Bases. Pop-In the disk -  
and START USING THE PROGRAM -  
IMMEDIATELY!

Powerful, Fast, and Tested..  
Programmable- Data Files  
addressed, outside DBM.

Great Documentation - BUT  
YOU WON'T NEED IT.

Includes LABEL-MAKER!

## MailCraft!

Mail Merge - \$25 -

Use w/FileCraft! (above) to  
merge letters created with TEXT-  
CRAFT and data base names/  
addresses.

Makes personalized form  
letters - EASILY.

## CashCraft!

Point-of-Sale - \$99.95 -

Cash register/Inventory Sys.

ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL AMIGA  
SOFTWARE. Approximately 20% OFF!

Lowest Prices - Write/Call  
for Catalog/Hints - \$5 -.

To Be Released (Real Soon Now):

SLIDE SHOW CONSTRUCTION SET -\$25

MARION-THE-LIBRARIAN - \$40 -.

## RENTAL SOFTWARE

Access our DISK LIBRARIES for  
AS LITTLE AS \$2/DISK - RENTAL:

1000+ Disks of IBM-PC software  
converted to 3-1/2" disks. (Use  
w/Transformer software, w/o 5"drive.

100+ disks of AMIGA software.

## Images/Animator Review

moving object to follow, outline or fill a shape, change a shape, destroy an object and more. And because we are working with animated rather than static objects, these are all continuous actions.

As you select each option from the menu, a one-line message bar will change to show what that option will do for you. In addition, as you become more adept and more accustomed to the routines indicated by different cursor shapes, you may go to the "quick-select" option, which presents you with an on-screen palette representing every command of which ANIMATOR is capable, much as the Fast Menu does in IMAGES.

When your routine is done, return to the Time menu and select Replay All. Now your creation will run in the proper sequence and, if you really like what you've done, you can select Replay Loop and allow your routine to continually repeat itself while you go drag all your friends and neighbors into the house to show them - or while customers in your showroom are caught by the continuous-running display.

Whatever routines you create can be saved to disk and a storyboard option allows you to set up an order in which related routines will be recalled from disk in order to make longer routines possible. We also see this as a terrific tool to be used with a VCR and the composite output of the Amiga, as a means not only of building longer routines on video tape but also of being able to replay them in schools or offices that may not yet have an Amiga.

With the Frame Grabber interface, you'll be able to grab and freeze a frame from videotape, videodisk or direct from your video camera. Thus loaded into ANIMATOR as a background, you can embellish it with whatever animation you can imagine.

Besides video sources, you can load in paintings created with any such program that saves material in the IFF format, a growing standard developed by Electronic Arts - including those created with Deluxe Paint from EA.

In summing up, we would have to say that Aegis ANIMATOR is all we hoped it would be, and more. It is easy to use and it can be deeply explored after only a swift scanning of a few pages. This should not be taken as an invitation to throw away the manual and bull your way through, however. Read it all, refer to it often and you can be turning out animations as good as those seen on the nightly network news.

The price, in a package that includes IMAGES and ANIMATOR along with extensive and easy-to-understand instructions on each, is \$139.95 - in our book, a bargain price for one of the best and most complete creative tools available for the Amiga.

Ervin Bobo  
23 St. Lawrence  
St. Peters, Mo. 63376

•AC•



# DELUXE VIDEO CONSTRUCTION SET

## A Review

BY JOE LOWERY

---

Electronic Arts has been known for some time for its meaty programs. DeluxePaint comes to mind as a full course meal and I'm happy to report that Deluxe Video is a feast! This is one of the most mature Amiga products written to date and an immediate classic. However, like all great works of art, definite choices were made and some people will be disappointed with these selections. But let those disgruntled few spend a little time at least appreciating the completeness of Deluxe Video. It is truly AMAZING.

Deluxe Video (programmed by Mike Posehn and Tom Casey of Granite Bay Software) is laid out beautifully. The basis of the program is the hierarchal structure of a video containing certain elements, mainly scenes, and each of those being made up of effects. There is a different window for the overall video and for each scene. A precise timeline allows you to easily overlap specific effects and match their duration. You simply pick up either a "Track" icon or an "Effect" icon and lay it where you wish. Then adjust the starting time, and in many cases, the duration. This is word processing come to video, and fine-tuning your creation is a joy.

One can really get a sense of well thought-out long-range planning here. There is even an option to expand your Part Pool (where many of your video components reside in RAM) if you have more than 512K.

The initial disappointment that I alluded to earlier comes from the cry, "Only 8 colors!" (That's 8 per background and foreground, and... well read on.) Here is where the main choice was made to emphasize smooth, continuous video animation, over a short duration 32 palette one, like Aegis' Animator. Not that one is better for this reason, they are just at different purposes. Deluxe Video is set-up using the Amiga's dual-playfield mode which allows for a foreground to overlap a background (Hacker, Skyfox, and Arcticfox also employ this technique). This mode uses a screen buffer for each playfield so that, effectively, the normal 32 color lo-res palette is split over 4 screens - a visible and a hidden each for the background and foreground.

The hidden background allows you to do a dizzying array of wipes as you reveal what lies "behind" the visible background. Figure out the combinations possible with the ability to come from six different directions, each with 5 different stylistic modifiers (such as Slide or Shrink) available, with up to 9 divisions, either horizontally or vertically. I spent an entire evening trying all the variations and I didn't even get close.

The hidden foreground is used as a frame buffer to process the animation sequences in a "page-flipping" technique. This can be turned off with a Strobe effect so that trails of your object are left.

Using Deluxe Video is like programming. In fact, I would say it is quite analagous to audio-visual programming with a compiled language (more about that last phrase in a bit). For *Amazing Computing*, I put together a video that had a firecracker going off in time with a Cajun ditty from Instant Music. I liked that one so much, I added two more, all burning down to the fuse and popping at different rates! There are several "debugging" utilities included in Deluxe Video; a memory map to identify where too much is happening; a clear command; and a stamp feature that moves stationary foreground objects to the background, thus freeing memory overhead.

Now about the "compiled" comment. There is a tremendous amount of disk access involved with Deluxe Video. Going back and forth between viewing your video and working on it is very disk intensive. Deluxe Video does not keep your video and all its constituent parts in memory. Each time you go from the lay-out Video and Scene screens to the viewing screen, Deluxe Video saves your changes to disk in a working file (which means when you are working on your video it takes up twice as much disk space) and then loads the player portion of Deluxe Video and reconstructs your video from disk, loading in each picture as it is requested, fetching each sound, and so on. This insures that the critical timing of loads will be duplicated exactly each time. Then upon returning to your work area, Deluxe Video reloads your most recent lay-out screens. If you're coming from a Basic background to C like me, the parallels to the time spent re-compiling your source code are all too obvious. However, as in C, the results are worth it.

Another specific choice of the programmers was to make this very much a video-based product. Creations can be greatly improved by running them through a VCR at a slower speed and then playing them back normally. An option is available for doing this at either 1/2 or 1/4 speed, thus doubling or quadrupling your frame rate. My experience with this shows that while there is a major benefit, you'll have to re-tune your effects, especially the music and sound, in order to get the best possible results. You can even, if you have access to a single-frame recorder, record at a single-step rate giving you the smoothest possible animations.



## Hard Disk Expansion Box \$225.00

### FEATURES:

- \* Same size, and color as Amiga.
- \* Mounts directly on top of Amiga.
- \* Includes 40W Switching P/S,
- \* Floppy Interface PCB, and
- \* Amiga Interface Cable.
- \* Space for 5.25 floppy or HD,
- \* and 3.5 floppy drive.

EB1000	Cabinet w/PCB and P/S	(Wt. 10 lbs) \$225.00
EB1000-1	EB1000 w/3.5" floppy & cables	(Wt. 15 lbs) \$350.00
EB1000-2	EB1000-1 w/5.25" floppy & cbls.	(Wt. 20 lbs) \$475.00
FD350	Amiga compatible 3.5" floppy	(Wt. 5 lbs) \$125.00
IB100	Floppy Interface PCB	(Wt. 2 lbs) \$25.00

Ordering Information: Include \$3.00 for shipping and handling plus \$0.50 for each pound over 5 lbs. Shipped UPS ground. No COD's please. California residents add 6.5% sales tax.

Send check or money order to:

### STACAR International

14755 Ventura Blvd., Suite 1-812  
Sherman Oaks, California 91403  
Telephone # (818) 904-1262

In the play mode there is even a VCR remote controller icon enabling you to fast forward, reverse, skip to the end or beginning, mute the sound, or loop continuously. There is also a timer to better help your fine-tuning.

One of the major differences between Deluxe Video and Animator is that here you can incorporate sound and music and that is a big plus. Songs must be in a "SMUS" (Simple Music) IFF files such as from Instant Music & the soon to be released Deluxe Music. Music and sound are given priority over the visual effects so that they never sound draggy. Instruments must be in the proper data drawer when you try to load the songs; there is a menu option which allows you to change those defaults another sign of mature programming. If the instruments cannot be loaded Deluxe Video defaults to its RAM instrument, which, like the manual says, does indeed sound "something like a piano." You can vary the volume and speed of songs, as well as putting a Half of Double Volume Effect to add a dynamic range to them.

Sounds are "8SVX" (8 bit sampled sounds) IFF files digitized sound effects. If the duration chosen is longer than the sound effect, your "plop" or "boing" will repeat until it reaches your selected cut-off point. You can vary the volume, sampled rate, and direction (a sliding bar going from the left to the right speaker). These guys thought of everything!

Deluxe Video also has an Animator-like feature for implementing polygon shapes and text. It is not as full featured as Animator, but still allows you to rotate, size, and move a short text string or any of the 23 different polygon shapes. These range from a square to arrows to a floppy disk

## Deluxe Video Review

shape. With both the text and shapes you have the option of italic, shadow, or outline variations with 8 different pattern fills for the second shadow color.

Another big feature is the level of interactiveness built in to Deluxe Video. There is a KeyWait effect that will delay the video for a specified time or until a specified key is pressed. You can also Chain different videos together giving you videos as long as you have disk storage. Combining those two features is the KeyChain Effect (nice joke, guys). This allows you to branch, upon a specific key being pressed, to any one of 10 videos. And of course each of those could contain a KeyChain, ad interactum...). Here is a mini-Adventure Construction Set tossed in! I can even see how it would allow programmers to map out their games visually before coding!

Finally (whew!) there are also series of templates for some Quick & Dirty (well, not so dirty really) animation routines that are featured demos to access pie and bar charts data. These will automatically figure the percentages and sizes of the pie slices or bars. They are also nice as "tutorials" or examples of how best to set up your videos.

Let me also add that the manual is very complete and helpful. It would have been nice if they could have alphabetized the reference section, especially since they make such a big deal out of not reading it straight through.

Deluxe Video comes with three disks; besides the Key-Disk Maker you also get an unprotected Player and a Parts & Utilities Disk. The Player has 7 well-done demos on it. Parts & Utilities contains three utilities: Frammer for sequential animation using IFF files (DPaint or Images); Unpack for disassembling your videos so that you can re-use their constituent parts; and VidCheck a video compactor that also prints out a breakdown of your video creation including memory usage, track and effects, parts, etc.

Deluxe Video has the mark of a "meta-program" a program that generates other programs. I predict that not only will we soon be awash in a sea of video, but also that a series of utilities will spring from the fullness of this program. Anybody want to try implementing sprites? How about a video with commercial breaks? "And now back to our show..."

•AC•

## COMING SOON

### The Ultimate Productivity Companion for your Amiga

**MSI** MERIDIAN™  
SOFTWARE  
INC.

P.O. Box 890408  
Houston, TX. 77289-0408

1-713-488-2144



# Roomers

By The Amigo

*Pssst!*

Summer is traditionally a slow time in the computer industry; this summer is no exception, even for the Amiga. There hasn't been a lot of activity this past month, mainly because the summer hits are out (Marble Madness, Digi-View, MIDI Gold, etc) and all the developers are looking forward to Comdex/Fall in Las Vegas. This is the BIG show, the one where everybody has CHRISTMAS on his mind. But then again, some things ARE happening.

You may have heard reports that Commodore had decided to mass-merchandise the Amiga. Well, there's a long story behind that one, but the end result is that no, only specialty dealers will be carrying the Amiga.

Pascal and Lisp, you say? Metacomco delivered the new versions of both to Commodore quite some time ago. Apparently it is still lost in Quality Assurance. Not actually LOST, mind you -- it's just that they don't feel that it has been shaken out enough for public consumption.

Absoft, makers of AC/Fortran for the Amiga, now have a Basic compiler called (would you believe) AC/Basic. Reportedly, AC/Basic maintains complete compatibility with AmigaBasic, so you won't have to change all your files around to get them compiled.

News from CardCo: First of all, they went out of business. All their C-64 inventory was liquidated by the bank. The aMEGA 1MB board was purchased by a company called C. Ltd, which just happens to be a group of people that used to work for CardCo. The aMEGA RAM board is still shipping. Also coming from CardCo/C. Ltd is a six-slot Zorro expansion box for \$499.95 and two things to put into that box: A 2MB memory board for \$799.95 and a 20MB DMA hard drive for \$799.95. Let's hope we see them!

Meanwhile, if you have the aMEGA 1MB board, there are some 'enhancements' you might want to make. These enhancements do not void your warranty (honest!), and if you'd rather have C.Ltd. perform the modifications, you can send it to them and they will do them. The enhancements make your RAM run with no wait states. For the hardware hackers, here are the two fixes.

First, take the cover off the drive and look at the unit. There is a row of straps at the top center of the board next to a large capacitor. It should be strapped like so:

```

O O O O O O O O
| | | | | | |
O O O O O O O O
      | | |
O O O O O O O O
-----
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

```

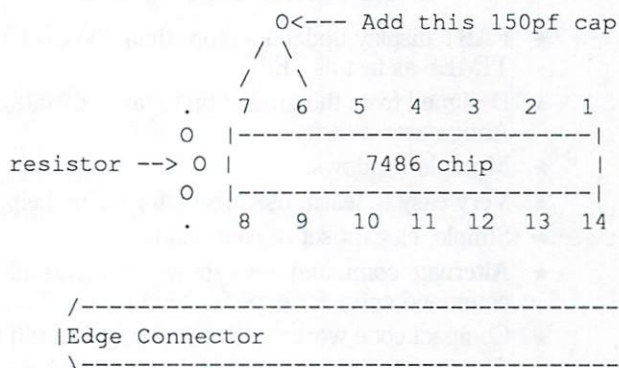
If yours does not look like this -- hooray, you've got a new board. If it does look like this, take an exacto knife and cut strap 5. Then solder a wire so that strap 5 is tied high. Your straps will now look like this:

```

O O O O O O O O
| | | | | | |
O O O O O O O O
      | |
O O O O O O O O
-----
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

```

Note that only strap 5 has changed - nothing else. Now try your board, it should auto-config and pass all its tests. If it does, GREAT! You now have a fast RAM board. If the tests fail, you have to find a 150pf capacitor (or something close) and connect one end to pin 6 of the 7486, the other to pin 7 of the same chip. Here's what it should look like:



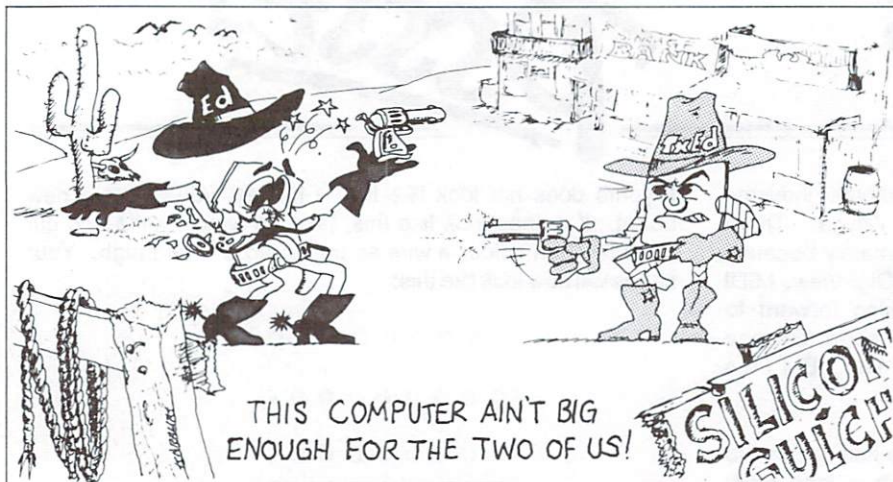
Now try your board. If it doesn't work, better call C.Ltd!

In other hardware news, look for Polaroid to link up with a small software firm in producing some Amiga products. I have heard that the Polaroid Palette looks great on the Amiga.

A company called IO Inc has decided to compete with CSA in the 68020 add-on market. They have a 68020 and 68881 board that plugs into the Zorro bus. A software company called Synergy Microsystems is rumored to be preparing a UNIX port to make use of this board. Watch this space for further details.

Metacomco has linked up with a company called Nine Tiles to produce a cheap network interface. It will allow linked Amigas to share file systems. Meanwhile, Ameristar has said that by the time you read this, you can buy an Ethernet interface, along with Sun Microsystem's Network File System (NFS). NFS allows machines to talk to each other and share CPU and file space as if they were one machine. NFS runs under





# FIRE YOUR EDITOR.

## And put Microsmiths' TxEd to use for you.

- ★ FAST display updates - more than TWENTY TIMES as fast as "Ed".
- ★ Designed from the ground up to take advantage of the Amiga user interface.
- ★ Multiple windows.
- ★ Very easy to learn, use menus for online help.
- ★ Simple, elegant set of commands.
- ★ Alternate command keys shown in menus allow fast command entry for experienced users.
- ★ Compact code works well with Amiga's multi-tasking.
- ★ The first Amiga directory requester that doesn't make you wait.
- ★ All around utility editor is good for programmers, and also useful as a simple word processor. Great for use with terminal programs.
- ★ Pronounced "Tex Ed" as in "Tex Ed, the Faster Editor in Silicon Gulch."

To order, send \$59.95 in check or money order plus \$2.50 postage and handling to: Microsmiths' TxEd, P.O. Box 561, Cambridge, MA 02140. Tel.: (617) 576-2878. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Designed by C. Heath. Dealer inquiries invited.



### MICROSMITHS, INC.

P.O. Box 561, Cambridge, MA 02140



## Roomers

Berkeley UNIX on lots of superminis and supermicros, as well as VAX/VMS and PC-DOS. Of course, Ethernet and its utilities (telnet, ftp) are much more standard, and appear on most machines that support Ethernet. Also from Ameristar is a token passing network.

Look for a new ALINK soon; one that supports relative addressing. That should bring the size of executable programs down considerably. The Manx Aztec C linker supports relative addressing now; that's why executables compiled and linked under Manx C are smaller than those under Lattice C. A new ALINK should decrease that gap.

For you COMAL fans, Unicomal in Sweden is porting it to the Amiga. Also being ported is Precision Software's Superscript program.

Hopefully things will pick up next month.

•AC•

## DO YOU NEED A PROGRAMMER WHO CAN WRITE?

### New England Technical Services

(401) 683-2789

### SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION SPECIALIST



# The AmigaBasic Tutorial

## Subroutines

by Kelly Kauffman

Compuserve [70206,640]

Subroutines are primarily what a computer is really about. Computers are great for doing monotonous things over and over again.

Well, that's what a subroutine is all about. It allows the computer to do a set series of steps on data--over and over again. Subroutines exist in programs to be referred to many times. A simple example of this would be a routine to add a score to a players points in a game, while updating the hi-score. Instead of having lines all over your program saying something like..

```
"SCORE=SCORE+POINTS" and  
"IF SCORE>HIScore THEN HIScore=SCORE."
```

With that method, you would have LOTS of extra lines in your program which takes away precious memory. Instead, the alternative... subroutines!

Now in place of these lines all over the place, we have one area of the program set away to do just that...keep track of scores. Here would be an example of the subroutine:

```
SCOREKEEP:
```

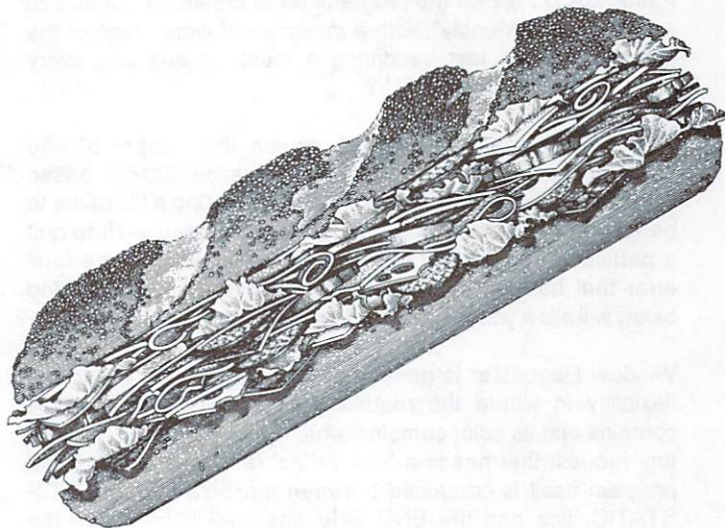
```
SCORE=SCORE+POINTS  
IF SCORE>HIScore THEN HIScore=SCORE  
RETURN
```

That's a subroutine. They start by being named. This is done by typing a name and then following it with a colon. They end with the command "RETURN." To go to a routine (call a routine), you simply would say:

```
GOSUB SCOREKEEP:
```

MBasic will automatically jump to wherever in the program SCOREKEEP: exists, execute all the statements between SCOREKEEP: and the RETURN statement, and then upon executing the RETURN statement, jumps back immediately to the NEXT command following the original GOSUB statement, and program execution continues normally.

It's also a good idea when using subroutines, to locate them at the bottom of the program. If the subroutines are located within the program, MBasic will NOT jump over them just because they're subroutines, it will however, execute them step by step, and then generate an error when it tries to



execute the RETURN statement. This happens because there was no GOSUB statement to "legally" enter the subroutine. Also, the last line of your program, that is, the last line before the subroutines begin, should be "END" to stop MBasic from executing, there by keeping it from stumbling into the subroutines.

When data is changed within a subroutine, such as our SCORE's, and then RETURNed out of the subroutine, the data will NOT go back to it's original values before it entered the subroutine. The values will be the new changed values that the subroutine performed on the data.

Subroutines can be used for much more than just this rudimentary example. They can, for instance, be used in menu driven programs (menu driven meaning programs that present a menu of options, and then let the user select an option by pressing a key,) to execute complete commands and then RETURN to the main menu once the operation has been completed. Subroutines also make it nice to label the different parts of your program for easy identification and debugging. They are probably one of the best bug-fighting elements of a program that you can use.

One word of caution when using subroutines though...Make absolutely, positively, sure that that the steps you perform on the data are correct, because if they aren't....big, BIG, troubles can arise!!!! (troubles=troubles+problems.)

When subroutines have been fine-tuned and are working fine, they can greatly reduce the time it takes to develop a good, working piece of software.

•AC•



# Window Requesters in Amiga Basic

By Steve Michel

---

AMIGABASIC allows the programmer to create programs that are very "user-friendly", with a minimum of work. One of the friendlies that is fast becoming a must for any and every program is the requester.

A requester is an area of the screen that "pops-up" and prompts the user for a response to a situation that has arisen in the program. This may range from requesting a file name to be loaded, confirming that the user does indeed wish to quit a particular application, or informing the user of some fatal error that has just occurred. The program listing included below will allow you to easily add this touch to your programs.

Window Requester is generic in that it allows for maximum flexibility in where the requestor appears, what prompt it contains and its color combinations. It is designed to work for any request that needs a 'yes' or 'no' response. The actual program itself is contained between the SUB REQUESTER STATIC: line and the END SUB line. All lines above the STOP command are a simple driver to show the ease of use of Window Requester. Window Requester is actually a SUBPROGRAM. This means that although it is contained within the framework of a larger program, when it is called by the larger program, it acts autonomously. All variables contained within the SUBPROGRAM are known only to the SUBPROGRAM, and are thus referred to as 'local' variables. The net effect of this situation is that the SUBPROGRAM can be incorporated "as-is" into several different programs without fear of the SUBPROGRAM corrupting variables with the same name in the larger program. It also means that we can cut down on the amount of programming that we as programmers must do.

Once a generalized SUBPROGRAM has been developed and debugged, it can be stored on disk and then added to any program that requires it. Ideally then, the programmer could begin creating a whole library of specialized SUBPROGRAMS and simply add them to the program that is currently being created. This concept of programming is often referred to as modular programming. Being completely independent sometimes has its drawbacks and thus a way of communicating information between the SUBPROGRAM and the larger program has been provided by the SHARED statement as indicated in the second line of the SUBPROGRAM example. Any data that is to be passed to or from the SUBPROGRAM must be passed through a variable listed in a SHARED statement. Any variable so defined becomes known to both the larger program and the SUBPROGRAM.

In this example, this includes all the information needed to make the requester function as desired. Each variable is described in REM statements at the beginning of the listing and are fairly self-explanatory.

A word about the color numbers, however, may be appropriate. Color numbers zero through three are listed as the default values in the driver, assuming that the larger program is working within a standard AMIGABASIC screen which has a depth of two. If your application has a deeper screen, the color choices may be increased as allowed. Color zero is the default screen background color (usually blue) and should not be used to print a message as it will not be seen against the same color background.

The SUBPROGRAM works by opening a window within the current screen and then directing output to that window. This is accomplished by the WINDOW and WINDOW OUTPUT statements.

Once output is directed to a window, all locating statements (LINE, LOCATE, PAINT) are relative to the upper left hand corner of the window and NOT the screen in which the window is open. The location of the window within the screen is specified by the variables REQX1 and REQY1 and passed from the calling program. After the requester is drawn, the routine WAITER then waits for the mouse to be positioned and clicked over either the "YES" or "NO" response. The SUBPROGRAM will return the selected answer to the calling program via the variable CHOICE\$. Just before exiting the SUBPROGRAM, a WINDOW CLOSE command causes the window and all the displayed data to be removed from the screen. The important feature of this windowing technique then becomes apparent. The information on the main screen that was covered by the requester, is now redrawn as though nothing had occurred. All this is done automatically by the operating system.

Once the program is entered and saved to disk as a regular AMIGABASIC program, it should also be saved in ASCII format. This is required if it is to be added as a SUBPROGRAM to a larger program at some later time.

To save the program in this manner, enter on the output window SAVE "WINDOW\_REQUESTER",A. Make sure the ,A is outside the quotes. You may also select SAVE AS from the menu, again being careful to use the quotes correctly.

When the SUBPROGRAM module is needed, it may be added to an existing program by using the MERGE command. The correct syntax is MERGE "filename", where filename is the name of a file saved in ASCII format. The SUBPROGRAM will be appended to the end of the program currently in memory. It may then be moved with the CUT and PASTE operations. How easy can it get?

I hope this small piece of coding will enhance your program appearance and speed along your program development.



## Program Listing:

```
REM Window Requester by Steve Michel

REM call 'REQUESTER' whenever a
REM YES or NO answer is required
REM' set following variables to desired values
before calling
' reqx1 = x position of top left-hand corner of
requester box
' reqy1 = y position of top left-hand corner of
requester box
' backcol = background color of requester box
' msgcol = color of written message in box
' outcol = requester outline color
' msg$ = message prompt to be displayed
' -- 22 characters maximum
' titles$ = the title to appear in the requester
window after returning from requester, the variable
choice$ will equal "YES" or "NO" reflecting the
user's selection
```

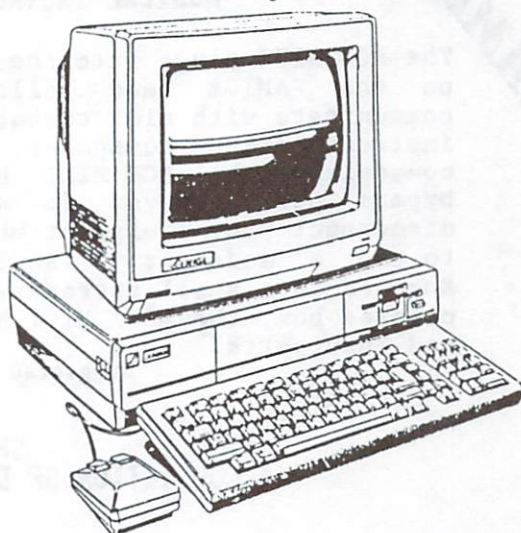
```
CLS
INPUT "starting x location"; reqx1
INPUT "starting y location"; reqy1
INPUT "background color (0-3)"; backcol
INPUT "message color (0-3)"; msgcol
INPUT "outline color (0-3)"; outcol
INPUT "title"; titles$
INPUT "message string"; msg$
CALL REQUESTER
LOCATE 20,1: PRINT "THE USER CHOSE ... ";
CHOICE$
STOP
```

```
SUB REQUESTER STATIC:
SHARED titles$, msg$, reqx1, reqy1, backcol, msgcol,
outcol, CHOICE$
reqx2 = reqx1 + 206: reqy2 = reqy1 + 47
yesx = 23: yesy = 26: nox = 134: noy = yesy
WINDOW 2,titles$, (reqx1,reqy1)-(reqx2,reqy2),0
WINDOW OUTPUT 2: PAINT (100,20),backcol
msgpad$ = " " + LEFT$(msg$,22) + " "
msglen = LEN(msgpad$)
xloc = INT((24-msglen)/2) + 1: xline = (xloc-1)*8
COLOR msgcol: LOCATE 2,xloc: PRINT msgpad$;
LINE (xline,7)-(xline+8*msglen-1,7),0
LINE (yesx,yesy)-(yesx+57,yesy+18),outcol,bf
COLOR msgcol: LOCATE 5,5: PRINT " YES ";
LINE (32,31)-(71,31),0
LINE (nox,noy)-(nox+50,noy+18),outcol,bf
LINE (144,31)-(175,31),0
LOCATE 5,19: PRINT " NO ";
```

```
WAITER:
CHOICE$ = "none"
WHILE MOUSE(0) <> 1
WEND
xpos = MOUSE(3): ypos = MOUSE(4)
IF ypos < yesy OR ypos > yesy+18 THEN WAITER
IF xpos >= yesx AND xpos <= yesx+54
THEN CHOICE$ = "YES"
IF xpos >= nox AND xpos <= nox+48 THEN CHOICE$ =
"NO"
IF CHOICE$ = "none" THEN WAITER
WINDOW CLOSE 2
END SUB
```

•AC•

## The Memory Location



- AMIGA OWNERS -  
IMAGINE A STORE BUILT AROUND THE AMIGA!  
IT'S HERE NOW!!

THE MEMORY LOCATION  
396 WASHINGTON STREET (RT. 16)  
WELLESLEY, MA 02181  
617 - 237 - 6846

JUST A FEW DOORS UP FROM THE PLAYHOUSE  
FEATURING THE LATEST AND THE GREATEST FOR AMIGA  
WHAT DO WE HAVE?

FINANCIAL PLUS INFO BASE LATTICE C ZORK I  
DELUXE PAINT MASTERTYPE MOUSTERPIECE PAL  
FINANCIAL COOKBOOK BRATTACUS HACKER FOURTH  
SEVEN CITIES OF GOLD ONE ON ONE MARAUDER  
TALKING COLORING BOOK ANALYZE! TEXTCRAFT  
AEGIS ANIMATOR ZORK II AEGIS IMAGES LISP  
MONKEY BUSINESS FORTRAN 77 SPELLBREAKER  
AZTEC C SCRIBBLE ZORK III DIGITAL LINK  
RACOR ARCHON GISMOZ CUSTOM PRINT DRIVERS  
AMIGA DOS MANUAL (BANTAM) KID TALK BBS-PC  
TYCHON UTILITIES PAK-A-DISK MOUSE MATS  
ON-LINE AMIGA HANDBOOK (SUNSHINE) FLOW  
MOUSTERPIECE HALLEY'S PROJECT PASCAL  
GRAPHICRAFT UBZ FOURTH ARCTIC FOX A-TIME  
PAR-HOME CABLES MINDSHADOW MUSIC STUDIO  
BORROWED TIME DISCOVERY SPELLCRAFT T&E  
TALKING TRIVIA DIGI-VIEW META-PASCAL  
MODULA II DEVELOPERS + COMMER. SPELLER BEE  
ELEMENTARY AMIGA BASIC BOOK INFOMINDER  
BEGINNERS GUIDE TO AMIGA WRITE HAND  
AMIGA CROSS DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT FOR IBM  
MIND FOREVER VOYAGING BUSINESS STATISTICS  
TYPING TUTOR + WORD INVADERS WRITE HAND  
AVETEX 1200 MODEM EXPERIMENTAL STATISTICS  
MIAMIGA SALES FORECASTING VIP PRO. MIRROR  
PENMOUSE + SERIES ONE TABLETS MAXIPLAN  
ONE MEG RAM EXPANDER INFOMINDER FISHDISKS  
AMICUS DISKS DYNAMIC-CAD GOLDEN HAWK MIDI  
MIMETICS SOFTWARE,MIDI,DIGITIZER DISCOVERY  
GOLDEN OLDIES MODEMS OKIMATE 20 PRINTER  
AMAZING COMPUTING AMIGA WORLD TRANSACTOR  
CANON COLOR INK JET AND DRIVER JUMPSTART  
SOFTWARE RENTAL CLUB CONSIGNMENT SALES  
AND MORE !!!

A BETTER QUESTION WOULD BE  
"WHAT DON'T WE HAVE?"  
ONLY WHAT WORKS, SATISFACTION GUARANTEED



**AMIGA™**

## ECE MIDI MUSICAL INSTRUMENT DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ECE MIDI plugs into the serial port on the AMIGA and allows it to communicate with midi compatible musical instruments and equipment. For your convenience the ECE MIDI has a RS-232 bypass port so you do not have to disconnect your equipment when you want to use a modem or a serial printer. Encased in a small attractive Amiga bone colored box, the ECE MIDI has In, Out, and Thru ports.

Suggested retail: \$59.95



## SPEEDY AMIGOS A COLLECTION OF DOS UTILITIES FOR THE AMIGA

SPEEDY AMIGOS, developed with both the novice and experienced user in mind, contains over 50 handy DOS routines that can be quickly and easily executed with the mouse or keyboard. Pull-down menus, windowing, and built in requestors assure that syntax errors are kept to a minimum. Several existing AmigaDOS routines have been enhanced and new features, such as Spooler, Where Is, Undelete, and Function Keys, have been added. Fast and efficient, SPEEDY AMIGOS simplifies disk operation utilities and enhances the Amiga user interface.

Suggested retail: \$64.95

PRINT		PROCED		CANCEL	
arc	62308	ALL	CLEAR		
as	36888	PARENT			
Assm	1970	COPY	PAGE		
Break	788	1	50		
cc	64775	L M	R M		
CD	1806	10	70		
Copy	7840				
ep	14044				
Dase	4408				
Jel	5912				
Delet	5912				
Dr	7850				
Disk Copy	4464				
e	25664				
Echo	560				

CURRENT DIRECTORY  
d:\c

HEADING  
DATE BREAK TIME

Project	Directory	Other	Utilities	Help
Copy	☐ c			
Delete	☐ d			
Disk Copy	☐ e			
Execute	☐ e			
File Note	☐ n			
Format	☐ f			
Install				
Join	☐ j			
List	☐ l			
Protect	☐ 9			
Relabel	☐ 4			
Rename	☐ r			
Search	☐ 5			
Type	☐ i			
Undel	☐ u			
Where Is	☐ w			

## AMIGA REF A QUICK REFERENCE CARD FOR AMIGADOS VERSION 1.1

In AMIGA REF, DOS commands are logically grouped by type - DISK, FILE, UTILITY, and BATCH - to help you quickly find the command or syntax that you need. Tips on getting started, examples of usage for AmigaDOS routines, and a complete listing of WILDCARDS, DEVICE and CONTROL CODES are included. Advice on working with a RAM DISK and getting AMIGA HELP are also included.

Suggested retail: \$2.95

Amiga and AmigaDos are trademarks of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.



**ECE Research & Development Corp.**  
1651 N. Monroe Street  
Tallahassee, Fl. 32303

904-681-0786

Dealer Inquires Welcome



# ROT

By Colin French

If you're itching to experiment with 3D graphics on your Amiga, try this AmigaBasic program. With ROT you can create an object composed of up to 95 points and 95 filled polygons. All you need is at least 512K, a mouse, and the patience to find the mistakes you make while typing it in!

(ROT is available on an Amicus disk. The disk also contains several demo objects.) ROT requires a lot of memory. If your WorkBench does not show at least 380,000 bytes free, do not try to run it. A normal two drive 512K system should have this much available after booting up the WorkBench disk. A file that came on the AmigaBasic disk called 'graphics.bmap' must be on the same disk as ROT.

## AN OVERVIEW

In ROT an object is composed of filled polygons, like the faces of a cube. A polygon is created by selecting the points used as its vertices. Each polygon must have at least three vertices but no more than six. A different color can be assigned to each polygon. Careful choice of hues can produce a shaded effect. Once an object is created, a series of frames are drawn each with the object in a different position. The frames are captured as bitmapped images. By showing them quickly in sequence the object will go through an animated action. In every frame, you specify the rotations and translations of the object along all three axes. For example, using a larger and larger Y axis rotation in each frame produces a spinning action when the sequence is played back.

## EDITING OBJECTS

When ROT is first started the Object Editor screen is displayed. You can switch to the Action Editor by selecting the first item in the ACTION menu. To get back, just choose the top item in the OBJECT menu. On the left of the Object Editing screen are three views of your object showing its top, side, and front. To see how these fit together, imagine folding the top and front views away from you until their edges touch. You now have a half-cube that surrounds your object. Any rotations applied to the object will take place around the center of this cube. In all three views a green circle highlights the currently selected point. Two points will often appear to be right on top of one another. Carefully check the position of the highlight in all three views to make sure you've selected the point you really want.

A point with all three coordinates set to zero is considered nonexistent and is not displayed. Clicking in a view will change two of the point's coordinates so it ends up under the cursor. Which two coordinates are changed depends on the view in which you click. By doing this in at least two views you can position the point exactly where you want it in 3D space. The edges of the currently selected polygon are highlighted in orange. Of course, if it does not have any vertices chosen for it yet then the polygon doesn't exist and no highlighting appears.

On the upper left of the Object Editing screen is a block of controls that deal with points. At the top is a slider for picking the point to modify. Click on the arrows to go to the next or previous point, or anywhere within the slider to quickly skip through the list. The point you select is highlighted in the three views on the left and its coordinates can be changed by clicking within the views. To quickly set all the coordinates of a point to zero, click on the 'ZERO POINT' box. This becomes a nonexistent point, so be careful that no polygon was using it as a vertex.

Below the point controls is another set used to edit polygons. A polygon is created by selecting the points that form its vertices. Use the points slider to highlight the point you want then click on 'ADD POINT' to use it as a vertex. A polygon can have between three and six vertices. Its edges are highlighted in orange in the three views. The order in which you specify the points is important. Go in one direction around the perimeter of the polygon. If you see the edges crossing you'll know the points are out of order. Click on 'UNDO POINT' to back up through the list of vertices until the problem is eliminated. To get rid of the polygon entirely click on 'DELETE POLYGON'.

Down at the bottom of the screen is a color palette. The color that will be used to draw the currently selected polygon is highlighted with an orange rectangle. To change it, click on the color you want. By selecting items in the OBJECT menu you can save the database of your 3D object, load a previously saved object, or erase the object and start over. The files saved will have the suffix '.ROTOBJ' appended to the name you supply. When loading an object do not type this suffix, just the filename. If you forget the name of a file, select 'Files' from the ROT menu and try to spot it as the list scrolls by!

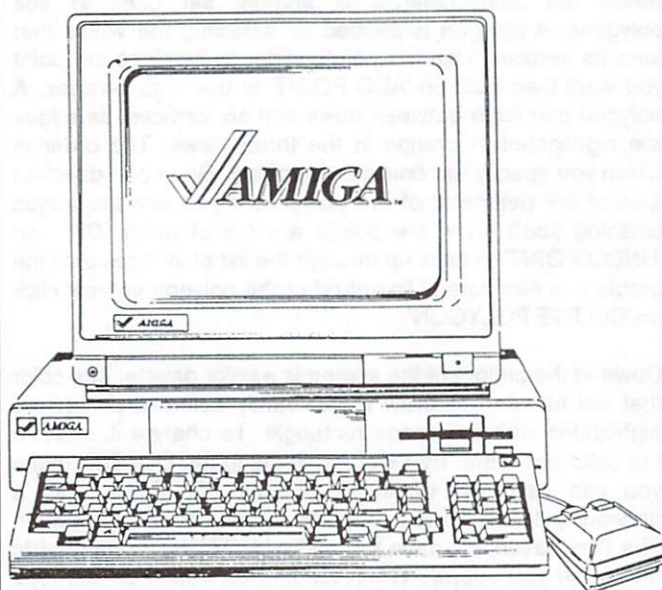
## EDITING ACTIONS

Pick the first item in the ACTION menu to display the Action Editing screen. The top section is where your object will be drawn and along the bottom are several controls. Use the slider on the left to select the frame to work with. In each frame you can set the rotations and translations of the object along all three axes. To change a particular value, click on it and type the number you want. Values are checked to make sure they fall within acceptable limits. An orange arrow will appear to let you know that the frame needs to be redrawn.

Clicking on the 'REDRAW FRAME' button will recalculate the image in the frame so it corresponds to the factors you've set. Then advance to the next frame, set its factors and redraw its image. Continue in this manner until all 12 frames are done. If you go back to the Object Editor screen, modify the object and then return, the frames will not match the revised object. To update them you could advance to each one and click on 'REDRAW FRAME' or you can use 'REDRAW ALL' to do each in sequence. Once all 12 frames have been drawn, click on 'PLAY' to show the animation sequence. Adjust the



# ✓AMIGA HOUSE



(713) 988-3018

11600 S.W. FRWY., STE. B-216  
HOUSTON, TX. 77031

## HARDWARE

512 K Color System      Sony RGB Monitor  
Canon PJ-1080A Color Printer      Avatex 1200 Modem

## SOFTWARE

Activision	Aegis
Byte By Byte	Chang Labs
Digi-View	Electronic Arts
Infocom	JHM
Lattice	Manx
Micro-Systems	Mimetics
Mindscape	New Horizons
TDI	VIP Technologies

Above is only a sample listing

## ROT

speed slider as required. To show the frames continuously, look under the ACTION menu and select 'REPEAT AT END'. A checkmark next to this item indicates when it is activated.

Another option in the menu is 'REVERSE AT END'. If you choose this the frames will be shown from first to last and then back to the first again. Both these options can be combined. To halt a continuously running sequence, click on 'STOP'. Other items in the ACTION menu will save the object's action, load an action from disk, or erase the current action and start over. The file that is saved does not include the bitmapped frames, just the factors that are used to draw them. When you load an action, click on 'REDRAW ALL' to regenerate the frames. They are not saved because they occupy almost 109K. It would require over six minutes to load or save them under AmigaBasic. Oh please oh mighty MicroSoft, give us BLOAD and BSAVE commands next time!

The final item in the ACTION menu is 'CALC BETWEEN...'. This will calculate and draw the frames that lie between any two that you specify. For example, set the Y rotation of frame one to 90 degrees and that of frame seven to 180. Since you want to take six steps to go from 90 degrees to 180, each frame inbetween will have a Y rotation 15 degrees greater than the previous one. You could do this yourself by advancing one frame at a time, setting the Y rotation and redrawing it, but 'CALC BETWEEN...' automates the procedure. The direction of rotation is always chosen to move the object through the smallest angle possible. If you set the starting frame to zero degrees and the ending frame to 270, then the object will be rotated -90 degrees, not +270 degrees.

## HINTS AND CAVEATS

The first time any AmigaBasic routine is used, it is very slow. Subsequent calls to the same part of the program execute at a normal speed. There are some parts of ROT, such as the input routine for filenames, which are so slow at first that you might suspect the program has 'hung'. Exercise a bit of patience before pummeling the computer. When the frames are played back there is a fair amount of flicker. This may be caused by basic drawing the bitmapped images in the middle of a screen scan. Sometimes changing the colors of an object helps minimize this problem.

The X and Y translations are not true 3D transformations. Instead they indicate where to draw the frame on the screen. This was done to reduce the size of the images and therefore the amount of memory required to store them. As each successive frame is displayed it overlays the previous one and thereby erases it. If you use too great an X axis translation with a large object then parts of it may not be erased properly. Either make a smaller object (use a Z translation to reduce its apparent size) or smaller changes in X translation.

The ROT program itself fills the standard 25K basic workspace. I had to delete most of the comments to get it to fit. Something else that got squeezed out is error checking during disk I/O, so be sure you know the correct name of a file when you load it. Use the 'Files' option in the ROT menu to check what's on the disk.



```

GOTO main:
intro:
PRINT"
PRINT"          ROT          "
PRINT"-----"
PRINT" By: Colin French   May 1986 "
PRINT" Last Revision: 19/06/86 CJF "
PRINT"-----"
PRINT"          Copying is encouraged! "
PRINT
PRINT
PRINT" Note: AmigaBasic routines are very "
PRINT" slow the first time they are used. "
PRINT" Be patient if ROT seems to 'hang'."
RETURN

```

```

main:
IF FRE(0)<1000000 THEN CLEAR,150000
GOSUB init
quit=0
WHILE NOT(quit)
b=MOUSE(0)
x=MOUSE(1)
y=MOUSE(2)
IF b<>0 THEN
IF objscr THEN GOSUB edobj
IF actscr THEN GOSUB edact
END IF
m=MENU(0)
i=MENU(1)
IF m<>0 THEN GOSUB menuchk
z$=INKEY$
IF z$<>" THEN GOSUB keychk
WEND
GOSUB cleanup
END

```

```

menuchk:
ON m GOSUB rotmenu,objmenu,actmenu
RETURN

```

```

rotmenu:
IF i=1 THEN GOSUB listfiles
IF i=3 THEN quit=(-1)
RETURN

```

```

objmenu:
IF i=1 AND objscr=0 THEN
objscr=(-1)
actscr=0
MENU 2,1,2
MENU 2,2,1
MENU 2,3,1
MENU 2,4,1
MENU 3,1,1
MENU 3,2,0
MENU 3,3,0
MENU 3,4,0
MENU 3,6,0
MENU 3,7,0
MENU 3,8,0
GOSUB drw.objscr
END IF
IF i=2 THEN GOSUB loadobj
IF i=3 THEN GOSUB saveobj
IF i=4 THEN GOSUB newobj

```

```

RETURN
actmenu:
IF i=1 AND actscr=0 THEN
actscr=(-1)
objscr=0
MENU 3,1,2
MENU 3,2,1

```

```

MENU 3,3,1
MENU 3,4,1
MENU 3,6,1+ABS(actrpt)
MENU 3,7,1+ABS(actrev)
MENU 3,8,1
MENU 2,1,1
MENU 2,2,0
MENU 2,3,0
MENU 2,4,0
FOR n=1 TO 12
frmchg(n)=1
NEXT
GOSUB drw.actscr
END IF
IF i=2 THEN GOSUB loadact
IF i=3 THEN GOSUB saveact
IF i=4 THEN GOSUB newact
IF i=6 THEN
actrpt=NOT(actrpt)
MENU 3,6,1+ABS(actrpt)
END IF
IF i=7 THEN
actrev=NOT(actrev)
MENU 3,7,1+ABS(actrev)
END IF
IF i=8 THEN GOSUB calctween
RETURN

```

```

listfiles:
s$="Files on:"
GOSUB drw.filereq
s$="DF0:"
GOSUB getstring2
IF s$<>"c" AND s$<>"C" AND s$<>" THEN
CLS
FILES s$
PRINT
GOSUB click.continue
IF objscr<>0 THEN
GOSUB drw.objscr
ELSE
GOSUB drw.actscr
END IF
GOSUB nobut
END IF
RETURN

```

```

loadobj:
s$="Load:"
GOSUB drw.filereq
GOSUB getstring
IF s$<>"c" AND s$<>"C" AND s$<>" THEN
s$=s$+".ROTOBJ"
OPEN s$ FOR INPUT AS #1
FOR n=0 TO 95
FOR n2=0 TO 3
INPUT#1,pt(n,n2)
NEXT
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO 95
FOR n2=0 TO 6
INPUT#1,poly(n,n2)
NEXT
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO 95
INPUT#1,polyclr(n)
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO 95
INPUT#1,vrt(n)
NEXT

```



```

CLOSE #1
pt=1
poly=1
END IF
GOSUB drw.objscr
RETURN

saveobj:
s$="Save:"
GOSUB drw.filereq
GOSUB getstring
IF s$<>"C" AND s$<>"c" AND s$<>" " THEN
s$=s$+".ROTOBJ"
OPEN s$ FOR OUTPUT AS #1
FOR n=0 TO 95
FOR n2=0 TO 3
PRINT#1,pt(n,n2);
NEXT
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO maxpoly
FOR n2=0 TO 6
PRINT#1,poly(n,n2);
NEXT
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO maxpoly
PRINT#1,polyclr(n);
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO maxpoly
PRINT#1,vrt(n);
NEXT
CLOSE #1
END IF
GOSUB drw.objscr
RETURN

newobj:
s$=" erase current object?"
GOSUB you.sure
IF sure THEN
FOR n=0 TO maxpt
FOR n2=0 TO 2
pt(n,n2)=0
NEXT
NEXT
FOR n=0 TO maxpoly
FOR n2=0 TO 6
poly(n,n2)=0
NEXT
polyclr(n)=0
vrt(n)=0
NEXT
pt=1
poly=1
END IF
GOSUB drw.objscr
RETURN

loadact:
s$="Load:"
GOSUB drw.filereq
GOSUB getstring
IF s$<>"C" AND s$<>"c" AND s$<>" " THEN
s$=s$+".ROTACT"
OPEN s$ FOR INPUT AS #1
FOR n=1 TO 12
INPUT#1,xrot(n),yrot(n),zrot(n)
INPUT#1,xtran(n),ytran(n),ztran(n)
NEXT
INPUT#1,spd,actrpt,actrev
CLOSE #1

```

```

frm=1
FOR n=1 TO 12
frmchg(n)=1
NEXT
GOSUB drw.frmnum
GOSUB drw.spdnum
GOSUB drw.factors
GOSUB drw.update
MENU 3,6,1+ABS(actrpt)
MENU 3,7,1+ABS(actrev)
END IF
LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
GOSUB putfrm
RETURN

saveact:
s$="Save:"
GOSUB drw.filereq
GOSUB getstring
IF s$<>"C" AND s$<>"c" AND s$<>" " THEN
s$=s$+".ROTACT"
OPEN s$ FOR OUTPUT AS #1
FOR n=1 TO 12
PRINT#1,xrot(n);yrot(n);zrot(n);
PRINT#1,xtran(n);ytran(n);ztran(n);
NEXT
PRINT#1,spd;actrpt;actrev;
CLOSE #1
END IF
LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
GOSUB putfrm
RETURN

newact:
s$=" erase current action?"
GOSUB you.sure
IF sure THEN
FOR n=0 TO 12
xrot(n)=0:yrot(n)=0;zrot(n)=0
xtran(n)=0:ytran(n)=0;ztran(n)=0
NEXT
spd=20
actrpt=0
actrev=0
MENU 3,6,1
MENU 3,7,1
frm=1
END IF
GOSUB drw.actscr
RETURN

calctween:
GOSUB gettween
IF stfrm>endfrm THEN SWAP stfrm,endfrm
stp=endfrm-stfrm
LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
IF stp>1 THEN
xrot=xrot(endfrm)-xrot(stfrm)
IF xrot>180 THEN xrot=(360-xrot)*(-1)
IF xrot<-180 THEN xrot=xrot+360
stp=xrot/stp
yrot=yrot(endfrm)-yrot(stfrm)
IF yrot>180 THEN yrot=(360-yrot)*(-1)
IF yrot<-180 THEN yrot=yrot+360
stp=yrot/stp
zrot=zrot(endfrm)-zrot(stfrm)
IF zrot>180 THEN zrot=(360-zrot)*(-1)
IF zrot<-180 THEN zrot=zrot+360
stp=zrot/stp
xtran=xtran(endfrm)-xtran(stfrm)

```



```

stpxtran=xtran/stp
ytran=ytran(endfrm)-ytran(stfrm)
stpytran=ytran/stp
ztran=ztran(endfrm)-ztran(stfrm)
stpztran=ztran/stp
FOR frm=stfrm+1 TO endfrm-1
  n=frm-stfrm
  xrot(frm)=xrot(stfrm)+INT(stpxrot*n)
  IF xrot(frm)>359 THEN xrot(frm)=xrot(frm)-
360
  IF xrot(frm)<0 THEN xrot(frm)=xrot(frm)+360
  yrot(frm)=yrot(stfrm)+INT(stpyrot*n)
  IF yrot(frm)>359 THEN yrot(frm)=yrot(frm)-
360
  IF yrot(frm)<0 THEN yrot(frm)=yrot(frm)+360
  zrot(frm)=zrot(stfrm)+INT(stpzrot*n)
  IF zrot(frm)>359 THEN zrot(frm)=zrot(frm)-
360
  IF zrot(frm)<0 THEN zrot(frm)=zrot(frm)+360
  xtran(frm)=xtran(stfrm)+INT(stpxtran*n)
  ytran(frm)=ytran(stfrm)+INT(stpytran*n)
  ztran(frm)=ztran(stfrm)+INT(stpztran*n)
  GOSUB drw.frmnum
  GOSUB drw.factors
  GOSUB high.redraw
  GOSUB drw.frame
  GOSUB getfrm
  frmchg(frm)=0
  GOSUB drw.update
  GOSUB unhigh.redraw
NEXT
frm=stfrm
GOSUB drw.frmnum
GOSUB drw.factors
END IF
LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
GOSUB putfrm
RETURN

gettween:
  GOSUB drw.tweenreq
  maxchar=2
  xt=188:yt=74
  GOSUB getstring
  stfrm=VAL(s$)
  IF stfrm<1 THEN stfrm=1
  IF stfrm>12 THEN stfrm=12
  yt=82
  GOSUB getstring
  endfrm=VAL(s$)
  IF endfrm<1 THEN endfrm=1
  IF endfrm>12 THEN endfrm=12
RETURN

drw.tweenreq:
  LINE(58,48)-(254,92),0,bf
  LINE(60,50)-(252,90),3,bf
  LINE(61,51)-(251,89),2,bf
  CALL move$(rp$,76,66)
  PRINT"Calculate Inbetween"
  CALL move$(rp$,92,74)
  PRINT"From frame:"
  CALL move$(rp$,108,82)
  PRINT"To frame:"
RETURN

drw.filereq:
  LINE(50,48)-(262,92),0,bf
  LINE(52,50)-(260,90),3,bf
  LINE(53,51)-(259,89),2,bf

```

## GREAT COVER-UPS



Protect your investment with opaque vinyl covers.

Amiga and Monitor	\$8.95
Printers	\$4.95
(Specify brand, model and width)	
3½" Disk Drive	\$1.95
5¼" Disk Drive	\$1.95
Sidecar	\$3.95

TO: GREAT COVER-UPS Phone: (503) 246-8977  
 6805 SW 8th Avenue  
 Portland, Oregon 97219

SEND ME:

\_\_\_\_\_ Amiga & Monitor Covers @ 8.95 ea  
 \_\_\_\_\_ @ \_\_\_\_\_ ea  
 \_\_\_\_\_ @ \_\_\_\_\_ ea

Please add \$1.25 each for postage and handling  
 Dealer inquiries invited

```

CALL move$(rp$,60,66)
PRINT"Temporary File Requestor"
CALL move$(rp$,92,74)
PRINT"('C' to Cancel)"
CALL move$(rp$,60,82)
PRINT s$
xt=68+LEN(s$)*8
yt=82
maxchar=23-LEN(s$)
RETURN

```

```

you.sure:
  GOSUB drw.surereq
  GOSUB nobut
  answer=0
  WHILE NOT(answer)
    b=MOUSE(0)
    x=MOUSE(1)
    y=MOUSE(2)
    IF b<>0 THEN
      IF y>80 AND y<92 THEN
        IF x>75 AND x<127 THEN
          sure=(-1)
          answer=(-1)
        END IF
      IF x>187 AND x<239 THEN
        sure=0
        answer=(-1)
      END IF
    END IF
    GOSUB nobut
  END IF
WEND
RETURN

```



# SHARPEN YOUR IMAGE With Digital Color Slides Posters

For Professional Presentations,  
Art Portfolio or even for Fun!

Let your Amiga images shine with the quality you deserve. Any image created from Deluxe Paint, Graphicraft or Propaint can be made into high quality Digital\* 35mm Slides or Studio Posters

No additional software or hardware needed. Just send us your files as they are stored on disk and in 2-3 days (plus delivery) you'll get back the proud results. Slides are \$13 each. Matte or gloss Studio Print Posters 11 x 17 are \$25.50 plus slide. Also available, Digital Color Separations (as seen in AmigaWorld Magazine) and 8 x 10 Color Studio Prints and Transparencies. Orders must be prepaid (with sales tax in California.) Send your disk and check to:

 **ImageSet** corp. 555 19th St. 2nd Flr.  
San Fran., Ca. 94107  
415 626-8366

\*Images are not captured by photographic methods.

```
drw.surereq:
  LINE(43,48)-(270,100),0,bf
  LINE(45,50)-(268,98),3,bf
  LINE(46,51)-(267,97),2,bf
  CALL move&(rp&,53,66)
  PRINT"Are you SURE you want to"
  CALL move&(rp&,53,74)
  PRINT LEFT$(s$,24)
  LINE(75,80)-(127,92),1,b
  LINE(187,80)-(239,92),1,b
  CALL move&(rp&,93,89)
  PRINT"OK"
  CALL move&(rp&,190,89)
  PRINT"CANCEL"
RETURN

keychk:
  RETURN

edobj:
  IF x>189 AND x<306 THEN
    IF y>24 AND y<32 THEN GOSUB ptslider
    IF y>82 AND y<90 THEN GOSUB polyslider
    IF y>36 AND y<48 THEN GOSUB zeropt
    IF y>94 AND y<106 THEN GOSUB addpt
    IF y>110 AND y<122 THEN GOSUB undopt
    IF y>126 AND y<138 THEN GOSUB delpoly
    IF y>142 AND y<171 THEN GOSUB selclr
  END IF
  IF x>3 AND x<82 AND y>3 AND y<82 THEN
    pt(pt,2)=(x-vx1)*(-1)
    pt(pt,0)=(y-vy1)*(-1)
    GOSUB drw.views
    GOSUB nobut
  END IF
```

## ROT

```
IF x>3 AND x<82 AND y>96 AND y<175 THEN
  pt(pt,2)=(x-vx2)*(-1)
  pt(pt,1)=(y-vy2)*(-1)
  GOSUB drw.views
  GOSUB nobut
END IF
IF x>97 AND x<176 AND y>96 AND y<175 THEN
  pt(pt,0)=x-vx3
  pt(pt,1)=(y-vy3)*(-1)
  GOSUB drw.views
  GOSUB nobut
END IF
RETURN

zeropt:
  p=pt
  GOSUB unhigh.pt
  GOSUB erase.pt
  pt(pt,0)=0
  pt(pt,1)=0
  pt(pt,2)=0
  GOSUB drw.pt
  GOSUB high.pt
RETURN

addpt:
  IF vrt(poly)>5 THEN BEEP:RETURN
  IF pt(pt,0)=0 AND pt(pt,1)=0 AND pt(pt,2)=0 THEN
    RETURN
  vrt(poly)=vrt(poly)+1
  poly(poly,vrt(poly))=pt
  GOSUB drw.views
  GOSUB nobut
RETURN

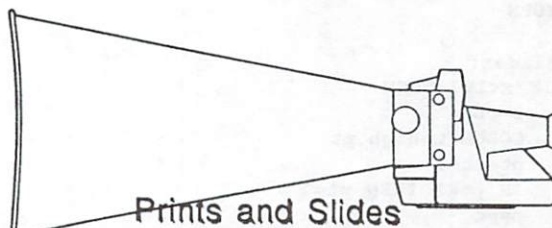
undopt:
  IF vrt(poly)>0 THEN
    poly(poly,vrt(poly))=0
    vrt(poly)=vrt(poly)-1
  END IF
  GOSUB drw.views
  GOSUB nobut
RETURN

delpoly:
  IF vrt(poly)>0 THEN
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB unhigh.clr
    FOR n=0 TO vrt(poly)
      poly(poly,n)=0
    NEXT
    vrt(poly)=0
    polyclr(poly)=0
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB high.clr
  END IF
  GOSUB drw.views
  GOSUB nobut
RETURN

selclr:
  IF x>191 AND x<304 THEN
    c=INT((x-192)/14)+INT((y-143)/7)*8
    IF c<>polyclr(poly) THEN
      GOSUB high.clr
      SWAP c,polyclr(poly)
      GOSUB unhigh.clr
    END IF
  END IF
RETURN
```



# SCREENSHOOTER



Capture your favorite pictures from DeluxePaint\*, Graphicraft\* and Images\* on instant print film using the Polaroid\* 600 Camera included with the Screenshooter\* or use the Screenshooter with your 35mm Camera (not included) to make presentation slides.

**\$175.**

for Screenshooter Kit:  
Hood for 13" monitor, adaptor lens, Polaroid 600 camera, 35 mm camera bracket.

Add \$4.00 for shipping.  
VISA, AMEX, Mastercard Accepted

\*Trademarks of various corporations.

Professional Network Services Corporation  
315A Chestnut Street  
Needham, MA 02192  
(617) 449-6460

```

drw.views:
  GOSUB erase.views
  p=pt
  GOSUB high.pt
  FOR p=1 TO maxpt
    GOSUB drw.pt
  NEXT
  p=pt
  t=poly
  FOR poly=1 TO maxpoly
    GOSUB drw.poly
  NEXT
  poly=t
  GOSUB high.poly
RETURN

erase.views:
  LINE (2,2)-(83,83),0,bf
  LINE (2,95)-(83,176),0,bf
  LINE (96,95)-(177,176),0,bf
RETURN

drw.pt:
  IF pt(p,0)<>0 OR pt(p,1)<>0 OR pt(p,2)<>0 THEN
    PSET (vx1-pt(p,2),vy1-pt(p,0))
    PSET (vx2-pt(p,2),vy2-pt(p,1))
    PSET (vx3+pt(p,0),vy3-pt(p,1))
  END IF
RETURN

erase.pt:
  COLOR 0
  GOSUB drw.pt
  COLOR 1
RETURN

high.pt:
  CIRCLE (vx1-pt(p,2),vy1-pt(p,0)),2,2
  CIRCLE (vx2-pt(p,2),vy2-pt(p,1)),2,2
  CIRCLE (vx3+pt(p,0),vy3-pt(p,1)),2,2
RETURN

unhigh.pt:
  CIRCLE (vx1-pt(p,2),vy1-pt(p,0)),2,0
  CIRCLE (vx2-pt(p,2),vy2-pt(p,1)),2,0
  CIRCLE (vx3+pt(p,0),vy3-pt(p,1)),2,0
RETURN

drw.poly:
  IF vrt(poly)>0 THEN
    PSET (vx1
pt (poly (poly,1),2),vy1pt (poly (poly,1),0))
    PSET (vx2-pt (poly (poly,1),2),vy2-
pt (poly (poly,1),1))
    PSET (vx3+pt (poly (poly,1),0),vy3-
pt (poly (poly,1),1))
    IF vrt (poly)>1 THEN
      FOR n=2 TO vrt (poly)
        LINE (vx1-pt (poly (poly,n-1),2),vy1-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),0))-(vx1-pt (poly (poly,n),2),vy1-
pt (poly (poly,n),0))
        LINE (vx2-pt (poly (poly,n-1),2),vy2-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),1))-(vx2-pt (poly (poly,n),2),vy2-
pt (poly (poly,n),1))
        LINE (vx3+pt (poly (poly,n-1),0),vy3-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),1))-(vx3+pt (poly (poly,n),0),vy3-
pt (poly (poly,n),1))
      NEXT
    END IF
  END IF
RETURN

```

```

LINE (vx1-pt (poly (poly,n-1),2),vy1-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),0))-(vx1-pt (poly (poly,1),2),vy1-
pt (poly (poly,1),0))
LINE (vx2-pt (poly (poly,n-1),2),vy2-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),1))-(vx2-pt (poly (poly,1),2),vy2-
pt (poly (poly,1),1))
LINE (vx3+pt (poly (poly,n-1),0),vy3-
pt (poly (poly,n-1),1))-(vx3+pt (poly (poly,1),0),vy3-
pt (poly (poly,1),1))
END IF
END IF
RETURN

```

```

erase.poly:
  COLOR 0
  GOSUB drw.poly
  COLOR 1
RETURN

```

```

high.poly:
  COLOR 3
  GOSUB drw.poly
  COLOR 1
RETURN

```

```

unhigh.poly:
  GOSUB drw.poly
RETURN

```

```

high.clr:
  y2=INT (c/8)
  x2=c-y2*8
  LINE (192+x2*14,143+y2*7)-(
205+x2*14,149+y2*7),3,b
RETURN

```



```
unhigh.clr:
  y2=INT(c/8)
  x2=c-y2*8
  LINE(192+x2*14,143+y2*7)-
(205+x2*14,149+y2*7),0,b
RETURN
```

```
ptslider:
  IF x<197 THEN
    p=pt
    GOSUB unhigh.pt
    pt=pt-1
    IF pt<1 THEN pt=1
    p=pt
    GOSUB drw.ptnum
    GOSUB high.pt
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>298 THEN
    p=pt
    GOSUB unhigh.pt
    pt=pt+1
    IF pt>maxpt THEN pt=maxpt
    p=pt
    GOSUB drw.ptnum
    GOSUB high.pt
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>199 AND x<295 THEN
    p=pt
    GOSUB unhigh.pt
    pt=x-199
    p=pt
    GOSUB drw.ptnum
    GOSUB high.pt
    GOSUB nobut
  END IF
RETURN
```

```
polyslider:
  IF x<197 THEN
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB unhigh.clr
    GOSUB unhigh.poly
    poly=poly-1
    IF poly<1 THEN poly=1
    GOSUB drw.polynum
    GOSUB high.poly
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB high.clr
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>298 THEN
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB unhigh.clr
    GOSUB unhigh.poly
    poly=poly+1
    IF poly>maxpoly THEN poly=maxpoly
    GOSUB drw.polynum
    GOSUB high.poly
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB high.clr
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>199 AND x<295 THEN
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB unhigh.clr
    GOSUB unhigh.poly
    poly=x-199
    GOSUB drw.polynum
    GOSUB high.poly
    c=polyclr(poly)
    GOSUB high.clr
```

```
GOSUB nobut
END IF
RETURN
```

```
edact:
  IF x>4 AND x<122 AND y>150 AND y<158 THEN GOSUB
frmslider:RETURN
  IF x>40 AND x<250 AND y>136 AND y<148 THEN GOSUB
drw.frm:RETURN
  IF x>140 AND x<250 AND y>152 AND y<164 THEN GOSUB
drw.allfrm:RETURN
  IF x>260 AND x<306 AND y>136 AND y<148 THEN GOSUB
playbut:RETURN
  IF x>260 AND x<306 AND y>152 AND y<164 THEN GOSUB
stopbut:RETURN
  IF x>263 AND x<303 AND y>178 AND y<183 THEN GOSUB
spdslder:RETURN
  IF y>168 AND y<176 THEN
    IF x>92 AND x<140 THEN GOSUB mod.xrot:RETURN
    IF x>147 AND x<196 THEN GOSUB mod.yrot:RETURN
    IF x>203 AND x<252 THEN GOSUB mod.zrot:RETURN
  END IF
  IF y>177 AND y<185 THEN
    IF x>92 AND x<140 THEN GOSUB mod.xtran:RETURN
    IF x>147 AND x<196 THEN GOSUB mod.ytran:RETURN
    IF x>203 AND x<252 THEN GOSUB mod.ztran:RETURN
  END IF
RETURN
```

```
frmslider:
  IF x<12 THEN
    frm=frm-1
    IF frm<1 THEN frm=1
    GOSUB drw.frmnum
    GOSUB drw.update
    GOSUB drw.factors
    GOSUB putfrm
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>114 THEN
    frm=frm+1
    IF frm>12 THEN frm=12
    GOSUB drw.frmnum
    GOSUB drw.update
    GOSUB drw.factors
    GOSUB putfrm
    GOSUB nobut
  ELSEIF x>16 AND x<110 THEN
    frm=INT((x-16)/8)+1
    GOSUB drw.frmnum
    GOSUB drw.update
    LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
    GOSUB drw.factors
    GOSUB putfrm
    GOSUB nobut
  END IF
RETURN
```

```
drw.frm:
  GOSUB high.redraw
  GOSUB drw.frame
  GOSUB getfrm
  frmchg(frm)=0
  GOSUB drw.update
  GOSUB unhigh.redraw
  GOSUB nobut
RETURN
```

```
drw.allfrm:
  GOSUB high.redraw2
  tfrm=frm
```



```

FOR frm=1 TO 12
  GOSUB drw.frmnum
  GOSUB drw.factors
  GOSUB drw.frame
  GOSUB getfrm
  frmchg(frm)=0
  GOSUB drw.update
NEXT
frm=tfrm
GOSUB drw.frmnum
GOSUB drw.factors
GOSUB putfrm
GOSUB unhigh.redraw2
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

playbut:
  GOSUB high.play
  GOSUB unhigh.stop
  GOSUB freeze.menu
  frminc=1
  clickstop=0
  WHILE NOT(clickstop)
    frm=frm+frminc
    IF frm>12 THEN
      IF actrev THEN
        frm=11
        frminc=(-1)
      ELSEIF actrpt THEN
        frm=1
      ELSE
        frm=1
        clickstop=(-1)
      END IF
    END IF
    IF frm<1 THEN
      IF actrpt THEN
        frm=2
        frminc=1
      ELSE
        frm=1
        clickstop=(-1)
      END IF
    END IF
    GOSUB putfrm
    GOSUB drw.frmnum
    FOR n=0 TO 39-spd
      b=MOUSE(0)
      x=MOUSE(1)
      y=MOUSE(2)
      IF b<>0 THEN
        IF x>260 AND x<306 AND y>152 AND y<164
        THEN clickstop=(-1)
        n=39-spd
      END IF
      IF x>263 AND x<303 AND y>178 AND y<183
      THEN
        spd=x-263
        GOSUB drw.spdnum
      END IF
    END IF
  NEXT
WEND
GOSUB drw.factors
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB unhigh.play
GOSUB high.stop
GOSUB unfreeze.menu
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

```

## AMIGA CUSTOM PRINTER DRIVER:\$35+S/H

Create your own printer driver for  
virtually any printer.

• MENU DRIVEN • WORKS THRU PREFERENCES

We are world famous for our selection  
of Amiga software!

Call our Amiga BBS at night or call  
during store hours to order!

We specialize in  
COMMODORE AND AMIGA COMPUTERS  
SOFTWARE SUPERMARKET  
31621/2 Delaware Ave.  
Kenmore, N.Y. 14217

For Dealers only:  
Please call for pricing  
on our printer driver.



(716)873-5321  
& THE PRINTER STOREhouse

stopbut:  
RETURN

spdslider:  
 spd=x-263  
 GOSUB drw.spdnum  
RETURN

mod.xrot:  
 s\$=STR\$(xrot(frm))  
 xt=108:yt=175  
 maxchar=4  
 numonly=1  
 GOSUB getstring2  
 xrot(frm)=VAL(s\$)  
 xrot(frm)=xrot(frm) MOD 360  
 IF xrot(frm)<0 THEN xrot(frm)=xrot(frm)+360  
 GOSUB drw.factors  
 frmchg(frm)=1  
 GOSUB drw.update  
 GOSUB nobut  
RETURN

mod.yrot:  
 s\$=STR\$(yrot(frm))  
 xt=164:yt=175  
 maxchar=4  
 numonly=1  
 GOSUB getstring2  
 yrot(frm)=VAL(s\$)  
 yrot(frm)=yrot(frm) MOD 360  
 IF yrot(frm)<0 THEN yrot(frm)=yrot(frm)+360  
 GOSUB drw.factors  
 frmchg(frm)=1



# ROT

```

GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

mod.zrot:
s$=STR$(zrot(frm))
xt=220:yt=175
maxchar=4
numonly=1
GOSUB getstring2
zrot(frm)=VAL(s$)
zrot(frm)=zrot(frm) MOD 360
IF zrot(frm)<0 THEN zrot(frm)=zrot(frm)+360
GOSUB drw.factors
frmchg(frm)=1
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

mod.xtran:
s$=STR$(xtran(frm))
xt=108:yt=184
maxchar=4
numonly=1
GOSUB getstring2
xtran(frm)=VAL(s$)
IF xtran(frm)<-90 THEN xtran(frm)=(-90)
IF xtran(frm)>90 THEN xtran(frm)=90
GOSUB drw.factors
frmchg(frm)=1
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

mod.ytran:
s$=STR$(ytran(frm))
xt=164:yt=184
maxchar=3
numonly=1
GOSUB getstring2
ytran(frm)=VAL(s$)
IF ytran(frm)<-8 THEN ytran(frm)=(-8)
IF ytran(frm)>8 THEN ytran(frm)=8
GOSUB drw.factors
frmchg(frm)=1
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

mod.ztran:
s$=STR$(ztran(frm))
xt=220:yt=184
maxchar=4
numonly=1
GOSUB getstring2
ztran(frm)=VAL(s$)
IF ztran(frm)<0 THEN ztran(frm)=0
IF ztran(frm)>999 THEN ztran(frm)=999
GOSUB drw.factors
frmchg(frm)=1
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

drw.frame:
GOSUB unit.matrix
IF xrot(frm)>0 THEN GOSUB apply.xrot
IF yrot(frm)>0 THEN GOSUB apply.yrot
IF zrot(frm)>0 THEN GOSUB apply.zrot
IF ztran(frm)>0 THEN GOSUB apply.ztran

```

```

GOSUB transform.pts
GOSUB convert2scr
GOSUB sort.poly
LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
GOSUB drw.object
RETURN

matprep: 'bit of matrix preparation
FOR row=0 TO 3
FOR col=0 TO 3
tr1(row,col)=tran(row,col)
tr2(row,col)=0
NEXT
NEXT
RETURN

unit.matrix: 'create a unit matrix
FOR row=0 TO 3
FOR col=0 TO 3
tran(row,col)=0
IF row=col THEN tran(row,col)=1
NEXT
NEXT
RETURN

matmult: 'multiply transformation matrices
FOR row=0 TO 3
FOR col=0 TO 3
t=0
FOR el=0 TO 3
t=t+tr1(row,el)*tr2(el,col)
NEXT
tran(row,col)=t
NEXT
NEXT
RETURN

apply.xrot: 'rotate object about x axis
GOSUB matprep
rad=xrot(frm)*3.1416/180
tr2(0,0)=1:tr2(3,3)=1
tr2(1,1)=COS(rad):tr2(1,2)=SIN(rad)*(-1)
tr2(2,1)=SIN(rad):tr2(2,2)=COS(rad)
GOSUB matmult
RETURN

apply.yrot: 'rotate object about y axis
GOSUB matprep
rad=yrot(frm)*3.1416/180
tr2(1,1)=1:tr2(3,3)=1
tr2(0,0)=COS(rad):tr2(0,2)=SIN(rad)
tr2(2,0)=SIN(rad)*(-1):tr2(2,2)=COS(rad)
GOSUB matmult
RETURN

apply.zrot: 'rotate object about z axis
GOSUB matprep
rad=zrot(frm)*3.1416/180
tr2(2,2)=1:tr2(3,3)=1
tr2(0,0)=COS(rad):tr2(0,1)=SIN(rad)*(-1)
tr2(1,0)=SIN(rad):tr2(1,1)=COS(rad)
GOSUB matmult
RETURN

apply.ztran: 'translate object along z axis
GOSUB matprep
tr2(0,0)=1:tr2(1,1)=1
tr2(2,2)=1:tr2(3,3)=1
tr2(3,2)=ztran(frm)
GOSUB matmult
RETURN

```



```

transform.pts:
  COLOR 1,0
  FOR p=1 TO 95
    LOCATE 1,5
    PRINT "Calculating Point";p
    IF pt(p,0)<>0 OR pt(p,1)<>0 OR pt(p,2)<>0 THEN
      FOR col=0 TO 3
        t=0
        FOR el=0 TO 3
          t=t+pt(p,el)*tran(el,col)
        NEXT
        tpt(p,col)=t
      NEXT
    END IF
  NEXT
RETURN

```

```

convert2scr: 'convert points to screen
coordinates
  FOR p=1 TO 95
    r=zeye/(tpt(p,2)+zeye)
    tpt(p,0)=INT(tpt(p,0)*r)+hoff
    tpt(p,1)=(INT(tpt(p,1)*r))*(-1)+voff
  NEXT
RETURN

```

```

reset.polyorder:
  FOR n=1 TO maxpoly
    polyord(n,0)=0
    polyord(n,1)=0
  NEXT
RETURN

```

```

sort.poly:
  GOSUB reset.polyorder
  'find average of all polygons' z coord
  FOR n=1 TO maxpoly
    LOCATE 1,17
    PRINT "Polygon"n
    IF vrt(n)>0 THEN
      t=0
      FOR n2=1 TO vrt(n)
        t=t+tpt(poly(n,n2),2)
      NEXT
      polyord(n,0)=INT(t/vrt(n))
    END IF
  NEXT

```

```

'sort polygons by average z coord
FOR n=1 TO maxpoly
  LOCATE 1,24
  PRINT n;"again."
  IF vrt(n)>0 THEN
    t=(-100)
    p=(-1)
    FOR n2=1 TO maxpoly
      IF vrt(n2)>0 THEN
        IF polyord(n2,0)>t THEN
          t=polyord(n2,0):p=n2
        END IF
      END IF
    NEXT
    polyord(n,1)=p
    polyord(p,0)=(-100)
  END IF
NEXT
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

```

```

drw.object:
  FOR n=1 TO maxpoly

```

## Haven't You Set Your AMIGA'S Time And Date Once Too Often?

Introducing

# A - T I M E

*A clock/calendar card with battery back-up,  
so you will never have to set the time and date  
in your AMIGA, EVER AGAIN!*

- Plugs into the parallel port.
- A completely transparent printer port is provided, with total compatibility to all I/O operations.
- Battery back-up keeps the clock/calendar date valid on power down.
- Custom case with a footprint of only 2 1/4" x 7/8" x 3 1/4" (W x D x H) in standard AMIGA color.
- Leap year capability.
- A - T I M E package contains:
  - 1-A - T I M E clock/calendar module
  - 1-3.5" DS Utilities Disk
  - Operating instructions

PRICE \$49<sup>95</sup>

AVAILABLE: NOW

Mail check to:

**AKRON SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT (ASD)**  
P. O. BOX 6408 (409) 833-2686  
BEAUMONT, TEXAS 77705

include \$3.50 for shipping and handling  
For MC/VISA orders call (409) 833-2686  
AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore - Amiga inc.

```

IF vrt(n)>2 THEN
  FOR n2=1 TO vrt(polyord(n,1))
    AREA(tpt(poly(polyord(n,1),n2),0)+xtran
(frm),tpt(poly(polyord(n,1),n2),1)+ytran(frm))
  NEXT
  COLOR polyclr(polyord(n,1))
  AREA FILL
END IF
NEXT
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

```

```

getfrm:
  GET(hoff-64+xtran(frm),voff-58+ytran(frm))-
(hoff+63+xtran(frm),voff+57+ytran(frm)),frame&((fr
-1)*frmsize)
RETURN

```

```

putfrm:
  PUT(hoff-64+xtran(frm),voff-
58+ytran(frm),frame&((frm-1)*frmsize),PSET
RETURN

```

```

getstring:
  'enter here if no default string
  s$=""
getstring2:
  'enter here if have a default string
  GOSUB freeze.menu
  GOSUB nokey
  numchar=LEN(s$)
  CALL move&(rp&,xt,yt)
  PRINT s$;

```



```

z$=""
getstring3:
  LINE(xt+numchar*8+1,yt-7)-
(xt+numchar*8+4,yt+2),3,bf
  z$=INPUT$(1)
  LINE(xt+numchar*8+1,yt-7)-
(xt+numchar*8+4,yt+2),2,bf
  IF z$=CHR$(8) OR z$=CHR$(31) OR z$=CHR$(127)
  THEN
    IF numchar>0 THEN
      PRINT CHR$(8);" ";CHR$(8);
      numchar=numchar-1
      s$=LEFT$(s$,numchar)
    END IF
  END IF
  IF ASC(z$)>31 AND numchar<maxchar AND numonly=0
  THEN
    s$=s$+z$
    PRINT z$;
    numchar=numchar+1
  END IF
  IF ASC(z$)>31 AND numchar<maxchar THEN
    IF numonly=1 THEN
      IF (z$>="0" AND z$<="9") OR z$="-" THEN
        s$=s$+z$
        PRINT z$;
        numchar=numchar+1
      END IF
    END IF
  END IF
  IF z$<>CHR$(13) THEN getstring3
  numonly=0
  GOSUB unfreeze.menu
RETURN

click.continue:
  LOCATE 23,4
  PRINT"(Press mouse button to continue)";
  GOSUB nobut
  b=MOUSE(0)
  WHILE b=0
    b=MOUSE(0)
  WEND
RETURN

nobot:
  b=MOUSE(0)
  WHILE b<>0
    b=MOUSE(0)
  WEND
RETURN

nokey:
  z$=INKEY$
  WHILE z$<>" "
    z$=INKEY$
  WEND
RETURN

init:
  DEFINT a-p,u-z
  DECLARE FUNCTION setdrmd LIBRARY
  DECLARE FUNCTION move LIBRARY
  LIBRARY "graphics.library"
  SCREEN 1,320,200,5,1
  WINDOW 2,"ROT", (0,0)-(311,186),0,1
  WINDOW OUTPUT 2
  rp$=WINDOW(8) 'pointer to raster port
  PALETTE 0,0,0,0
  PALETTE 2,0,.5,0

```

```

PALETTE 31,0,.25,0
PALETTE 30,.7,.7,0
LOCATE 3,1
GOSUB intro
DIM pt(95,3),poly(95,6),polyclr(95),vrt(95)
DIM xrot(12),yrot(12),zrot(12)
DIM xtran(12),ytran(12),ztran(12),frmchg(12)
DIM
tran(3,3),tr1(3,3),tr2(3,3),tpt(95,3),polyord(95,1)

DIM frame$(27876)
pt=1:poly=1
objscr=-1:actscr=0
vx1=43:vx2=43:vx3=136
vy1=43:vy2=135:vy3=135
maxpt=95:maxpoly=95
frm=1:spd=20
frmsize=2323
hoff=156:voff=66:zey=440
actrpt=0:actrev=0
FOR n=1 TO maxpt
  pt(n,3)=1
NEXT
GOSUB init.menu
COLOR 1,0
GOSUB click.continue
COLOR 1,2
GOSUB drw.objscr
RETURN

init.menu:
  MENU 1,0,1,"ROT"
  MENU 1,1,1," Files "
  MENU 1,2,0,"-----"
  MENU 1,3,1," Quit "
  MENU 2,0,1,"Object"
  MENU 2,1,2," Object Editor "
  MENU 2,2,1," Load Object "
  MENU 2,3,1," Save Object "
  MENU 2,4,1," New Object "
  MENU 3,0,1,"Action"
  MENU 3,1,1," Action Editor "
  MENU 3,2,0," Load Action "
  MENU 3,3,0," Save Action "
  MENU 3,4,0," New Action "
  MENU 3,5,0,"-----"
  MENU 3,6,0," Repeat at end "
  MENU 3,7,0," Reverse at end "
  MENU 3,8,0," Calc between..."
  MENU 4,0,0," "
  MENU 4,1,0," "
RETURN

freeze.menu:
  MENU 1,0,0
  MENU 2,0,0
  MENU 3,0,0
RETURN

unfreeze.menu:
  MENU 1,0,1
  MENU 2,0,1
  MENU 3,0,1
RETURN

cleanup:
  WINDOW CLOSE 2
  SCREEN CLOSE 1
  LIBRARY CLOSE
  PALETTE 0,0,.25,.55

```



```

PALETTE 2,0,0,0
MENU RESET
RETURN

```

```

drw.objscr:

```

```

LINE(0,0)-(320,200),2,bf
LINE(2,2)-(83,83),0,bf
LINE(2,95)-(83,176),0,bf
LINE(96,95)-(177,176),0,bf
LINE(186,2)-(310,53),1,b
LINE(186,60)-(310,176),1,b
LINE(191,142)-(304,171),0,bf
FOR y=0 TO 3
  FOR x=0 TO 7
    LINE(193+x*14,144+y*7)-(
(204+x*14,148+y*7),y*8+x,bf
  NEXT
NEXT
x=189:y=126:GOSUB drw.button
y=110:GOSUB drw.button
y=94:GOSUB drw.button
y=36:GOSUB drw.button
y=24:GOSUB drw.scroll
y=82:GOSUB drw.scroll
CALL move$(rp$,228,12):PRINT"POINT"
CALL move$(rp$,236,21):PRINT"#"
CALL move$(rp$,208,45):PRINT"Zero Point"
CALL move$(rp$,220,70):PRINT"POLYGON"
CALL move$(rp$,236,79):PRINT"#"
CALL move$(rp$,200,103):PRINT"Add above Pt"
CALL move$(rp$,200,119):PRINT"Undo last Pt"
CALL move$(rp$,192,135):PRINT"Delete Polygon"
CALL move$(rp$,10,92):PRINT"Z TOP"
CALL move$(rp$,10,185):PRINT"Z SIDE";
CALL move$(rp$,107,185):PRINT"FRONT X";
CALL move$(rp$,86,16):PRINT"X"
CALL move$(rp$,86,109):PRINT"Y"
x=2:y=89:GOSUB drw.leftarrow
y=182:GOSUB drw.leftarrow
x=89:y=2:GOSUB drw.uparrow
y=95:GOSUB drw.uparrow
x=177:y=182:GOSUB drw.rightarrow
GOSUB drw.ptnum
GOSUB drw.polynum
GOSUB drw.views
c=polyclr(poly)
GOSUB high.clr
GOSUB nobut
RETURN

```

```

drw.button:

```

```

LINE(x,y)-(x+116,y+12),1,b
LINE(x+2,y+13)-(x+117,y+13),0
LINE -(x+117,y+1),0
RETURN

```

```

drw.scroll:

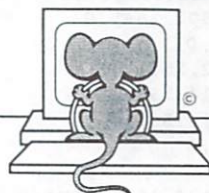
```

```

LINE(x,y)-(x+116,y+8),1,b
LINE(x+8,y)-(x+109,y+8),1,b
LINE(x+2,y+9)-(x+117,y+9),0
LINE -(x+117,y+1),0
COLOR 0
AREA(x+3,y+4):AREA(x+5,y+2):AREA(x+5,y+6)
AREAFILL
AREA(x+112,y+2):AREA(x+112,y+6):AREA(x+114,y+4)
AREAFILL
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

```

## Mouse Driven



Classic games software you can drive with your mouse! But, you don't need a license -just an AMIGA and:

<sup>TM</sup> **Games Gallery I, II, and III.**

Each of these packages contain exciting:  
**Space, Gambling, Sports Games, and Mind Teasers.**

Each provides a standard series of features and options for:

•Speech •Graphics •Menus  
•Color •Help •Voice and •Mouse Control!  
Kickstart 1.1 & 512K memory required. \$29.95  
+ \$3.00 shipping & handling.

(713) 488-2144

Telephone orders

welcome

Visa Mastercard Amex

**MSI MERIDIAN<sup>TM</sup> SOFTWARE INC.**

P.O. Box 890408

Houston, TX. 77289-0408

AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

```

drw.leftarrow:

```

```

AREA(x,y):AREA(x+3,y-3):AREA(x+3,y+3):AREAFILL
LINE(x,y)-(x+6,y)
RETURN

```

```

drw.rightarrow:

```

```

AREA(x,y):AREA(x-3,y-3):AREA(x-3,y+3):AREAFILL
LINE(x,y)-(x-6,y)
RETURN

```

```

drw.uparrow:

```

```

AREA(x,y):AREA(x-3,y+3):AREA(x+3,y+3):AREAFILL
LINE(x,y)-(x,y+6)
RETURN

```

```

drw.ptnum:

```

```

LINE(199,26)-(296,30),0,bf
LINE(198+pt,26)-(201+pt,30),3,bf
CALL move$(rp$,244,21)
PRINT RIGHT$("00"+STR$(pt),2)
RETURN

```

```

drw.polynum:

```

```

LINE(199,84)-(296,88),0,bf
LINE(198+poly,84)-(201+poly,88),3,bf
CALL move$(rp$,244,79)
PRINT RIGHT$("00"+STR$(poly),2)
RETURN

```

```

drw.actscr:

```

```

LINE(0,0)-(311,131),0,bf
LINE(0,132)-(311,186),2,bf
x=140:y=136:GOSUB drw.button2
y=152:GOSUB drw.button2

```



```

x=260:y=136:GOSUB drw.button3
y=152:GOSUB drw.button3
LINE(260,178)-(306,183),1,b
LINE(262,184)-(307,184),0
LINE -(307,179),0
LINE(4,150)-(122,158),1,b
LINE(12,150)-(114,158),1,b
LINE(6,159)-(123,159),0
LINE -(123,151),0
COLOR 0
AREA(7,154):AREA(9,152):AREA(9,156):AREAFILL
AREA(117,152):AREA(119,154):AREA(117,156)
AREAFILL
COLOR 1,2
CALL move$(rp$,28,145):PRINT"FRAME #"
CALL move$(rp$,4,175):PRINT"Rotations: X=
Z="
CALL move$(rp$,4,184):PRINT"Translate: X=
Z=";
GOSUB unhigh.redraw
GOSUB unhigh.redraw2
GOSUB unhigh.play
GOSUB high.stop
CALL move$(rp$,264,175):PRINT"Speed"
GOSUB drw.frmnum
GOSUB drw.spdnum
GOSUB drw.update
GOSUB drw.factors
GOSUB putfrm
RETURN

drw.frmnum:
LINE(15,152)-(111,156),0,bf
LINE(7+frm*8,152)-(15+frm*8,156),3,bf
CALL move$(rp$,84,145)
PRINT RIGHT$("00"+STR$(frm),2)
RETURN

drw.spdnum:
LINE(262,180)-(304,181),0,b
LINE(261+spd,180)-(265+spd,181),3,b
RETURN

drw.update:
LINE(115,138)-(131,146),2,bf
IF frmchg(frm)<>0 THEN
LINE(115,142)-(131,142),3
LINE -(127,138),3
LINE(131,142)-(127,146),3
END IF
RETURN

drw.factors:
CALL move$(rp$,108,175)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(xrot(frm))+ " ",4)
CALL move$(rp$,164,175)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(yrot(frm))+ " ",4)
CALL move$(rp$,220,175)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(zrot(frm))+ " ",4)
CALL move$(rp$,108,184)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(xtran(frm))+ " ",4);
CALL move$(rp$,164,184)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(ytran(frm))+ " ",4);
CALL move$(rp$,220,184)
PRINT LEFT$(STR$(ztran(frm))+ " ",4);
RETURN

unhigh.redraw:
LINE(141,137)-(249,147),2,bf

```

```

CALL move$(rp$,148,145)
PRINT"Redraw Frame"
RETURN

high.redraw:
LINE(141,137)-(249,147),3,bf
COLOR 1,3
CALL move$(rp$,148,145)
PRINT"Redraw Frame"
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

unhigh.redraw2:
LINE(141,153)-(249,163),2,bf
CALL move$(rp$,156,161)
PRINT"Redraw All"
RETURN

high.redraw2:
LINE(141,153)-(249,163),3,bf
COLOR 1,3
CALL move$(rp$,156,161)
PRINT"Redraw All"
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

unhigh.play:
LINE(261,137)-(305,147),2,bf
CALL move$(rp$,268,145)
PRINT"Play"
RETURN

high.play:
LINE(261,137)-(305,147),3,bf
COLOR 1,3
CALL move$(rp$,268,145)
PRINT"Play"
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

unhigh.stop:
LINE(261,153)-(305,163),2,bf
CALL move$(rp$,268,161)
PRINT"Stop"
RETURN

high.stop:
LINE(261,153)-(305,163),3,bf
COLOR 1,3
CALL move$(rp$,268,161)
PRINT"Stop"
COLOR 1,2
RETURN

drw.button2:
LINE(x,y)-(x+110,y+12),1,b
LINE(x+2,y+13)-(x+111,y+13),0
LINE -(x+111,y+1),0
RETURN

drw.button3:
LINE(x,y)-(x+46,y+12),1,b
LINE(x+2,y+13)-(x+47,y+13),0
LINE -(x+47,y+1),0
RETURN

```

•AC•



# By Popular Demand!



Ok, Ok! We give in. Our readers have requested a subscription form and we are giving in. The small coupon in the corner is a direct result of the dozens of calls and letters from prospective subscribers. In all honesty, we have never put a subscription form in the magazine, because we wanted your thoughts and ideas by letter.

However, if there are some Amiga users out there who do not want to drop us a line and tell us of the Amazing things they are doing, well, just fill out the card below with check or money order for \$24.00 U.S., \$30.00 Canada and Mexico, or \$35.00 overseas (first class and airmail rates are available upon request) and send to:

PiM Publications Inc.  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA 02722

We will start your subscription request with our next available issue.

If you need any of our first six **Back Issues**, they are available at \$4.00 each and can be ordered at the same time as your subscription.

While sending the coupon, please don't forget our long list of **Public Domain Software** listed in the back of this issue!

So, there you have a quick, easy way to fully support your Amiga. But, if you are not in such a hurry, we would still like to see your thoughts, dreams, hopes, and ideas in your letters.

Thank you.

## Amazing Computing

Yes! I am taking the easy way, please start my subscription with the next available issue! I have enclosed \$24.00 for 12 issues U.S.(\$30.00 Canada and Mexico, \$35.00 overseas).

name \_\_\_\_\_

street \_\_\_\_\_

city \_\_\_\_\_

state \_\_\_\_\_ zip code \_\_\_\_\_

I am mailing this to:  
PiM Publications, Inc.  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA 02722

Thanks for your order.



# Computer West

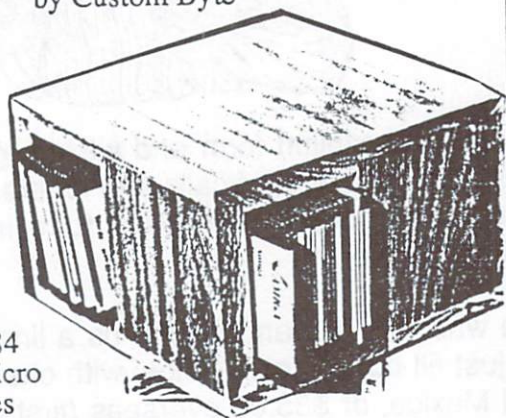
4130 N. 75th Ave. #105  
Phoenix, AZ 85033

(602) 849-4795

DEALER INQUIRES WELCOME

NEW  
Amiga®  
Products!

## Solid Oak Swivel Custom Disk Cabinet by Custom Byte



Holds 84  
3.5" Micro  
Floppies

Put all your disks in one  
place - at your fingertips

**\$49.95**

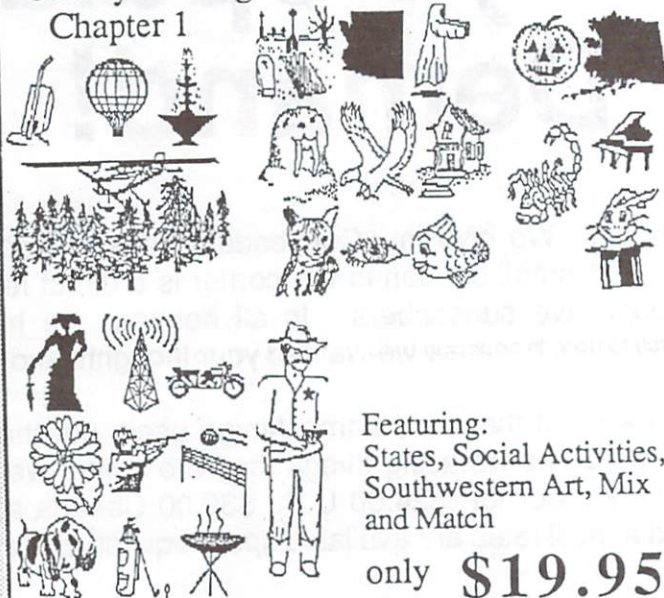
## MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD

A BIG  
**2** mb.

Features: Speed  
Auto configuring  
Mounts on expansion port  
Zero wait states

A must for business, graphics,  
database, and cad programs. **\$795.00**

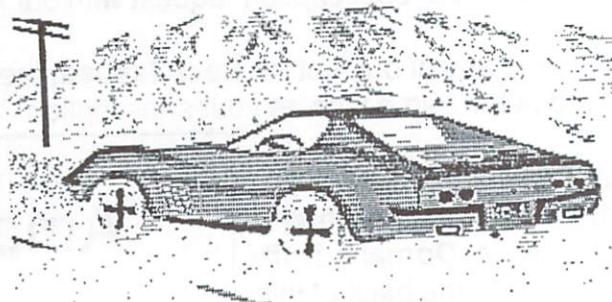
## Gallery of Images For DELUXE PRINT® Chapter 1



Featuring:  
States, Social Activities,  
Southwestern Art, Mix  
and Match

only **\$19.95**

## Computer Art Gallery of Animations by Ken Costello



Corvette example; wheels spin, telephone poles  
flash by and road moves. 23 animations,  
Explore the animations of  
your computer. **\$19.95**

- |  |       |  |          |
|--|-------|--|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Art Disk Deluxe Print   | 19.95 | <input type="checkbox"/> Memory Board    | \$795.00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Art Disk Deluxe Paint   | 19.95 | <input type="checkbox"/> Oak disk holder | \$69.95  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> check/money order <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card No. _____      |       |  |          |
| Exp. date _____ Sign. _____  |       |  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> M/C <input type="checkbox"/> Amer. Exp. |       |  |          |

\$3.00 shipping and handling  
AZ residents add 6.5% sales tax  
(602) 849-4795

Computer West  
Mail to: 4130 N. 75th Ave. #105  
Phoenix, AZ 85033

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore  
Business Machines. Deluxe Print is a registered  
trademark of Electronic Arts.



# Forth!

By Jon Bryan

---

Last month I began the planning stages of an application which would simulate a bouncing ball in three dimensions. Some of the necessary equations were presented, along with a discussion of the many choices and compromises which must be made in writing such an application. I also made the decision to use "Multi-Forth" from Creative Solutions, Inc. as the language implementation, largely because it was (and still is at the time this is being written) the most powerful version yet to be released.

This month I'm finally including some actual code which you can run if you have Multi-Forth. It's an implementation of the Bresenham/Michener circle algorithm as published in "Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics" by J.D. Foley and A. Van Dam. It may not seem at first glance to have much to do with bouncing balls, but I ask you to bear with me. I think it will prove to be useful. Let me explain my reason for implementing the algorithm. I would like to draw a series of shaded spheres to give the perspective view of the ball as it travels from the front to the back of the "room." In order to derive the x and y coordinates for each pixel which constitutes a point on the surface of the sphere, the radius of the sphere must be calculated for each horizontal "slice" (raster scan line) through the sphere. Bresenham's algorithm provides a convenient method for calculating that radius quickly and efficiently. For each slice, the radius provides a starting and an ending pixel relative to the central axis of the sphere. The x and y pixel coordinates and the radius of the sphere may then be used to calculate the amount of illumination reflected to your eye from that point on the surface of the sphere.

The algorithm presented here will actually draw circles; something which won't be required for bouncing balls. For calculating the illumination of the sphere we'll be more interested in the raw numbers -- the coordinates of the pixels, rather than the pixels themselves. But since pictures are easier to understand than numbers, and because it provides some instant gratification, I decided to draw circles now and save the pure calculations for later.

Even if I later decide to take a different tack, this month's algorithm is worthwhile for its own sake. It provides an excellent example of the use of local variables, and it is also slightly faster than the circle-drawing algorithm included in Multi-Forth.

At this point I must admit a weakness on my part. I don't yet know how to create animateable objects on the Amiga from Forth. What I expect to use are Blitter Objects, or "BOBs," as they will provide the greatest flexibility and also allow a greater number of colors than hardware sprites. The extra colors will be required for the different levels of illumination. If there were no background to contend with the balls could be animated by brute force, using the Blitter to move a chunk of

the screen from one place to another, and to move a new image into place as the ball changed its apparent size. But, since we must preserve the background over which the ball is animated, BOBs seem to be the obvious way to go. I just don't know how to use them yet.

## STACKS AND LOCALS

Forth programmers are accustomed to handling most data on the stack, but Multi-Forth provides an alternative in the form of "local" variables. Besides SWAP, ROT, DUP, OVER and all the other stack operators, in Multi-Forth you can opt for named, local variables within words to streamline definitions and make your code more readable. After only a few weeks of using them I've been converted. Local variables are convenient, readable, often faster than using the stack, and they obviate one of the objections users of more traditional languages have had to Forth in the past. There may be an ultra-conservative Forth programmer somewhere who will object to local variables, but I think it's a great idea whose time has come.

One component of the circle-drawing algorithm provides an excellent example. The algorithm calculates one octant (45 degrees) of the circle, and uses symmetry to plot the other seven pixels. The procedure which plots the eight points, named CIRCLE\_POINTS, is a perfect choice for the use of local variables.

Referring to the listing, CIRCLE\_POINTS expects the x and y coordinates relative to the origin on the stack. OVER NEGATE OVER NEGATE produces -x and -y, and LOCALS| - y -x y x | then creates the variables, assigning values to them in the order that the values come off the stack. Use of the local variable within the definition causes its value to be pushed onto the stack to be used by DOT, a word included in Multi-Forth which plots a pixel in the current window. The eight invocations of DOT then use symmetry to plot the eight pixels.

The words ADDR.OF and TO allow modification of the value of a local variable. "ADDR.OF d" places the address of d on the stack, and "0 TO d" would set the local variable d to zero. It's important to realize that variables created by LOCALS| are transient. They only exist within the word in which they're used, so the same variable name may be used within any number of words and mean something different each time, though I wouldn't recommend the practice.

The word which calculates the x and y coordinates for the circle is named MICH\_CIRCLE after J. Michener, who derived the algorithm from one that J. Bresenham developed for pen plotters. A reasonably detailed treatment of the algorithm may be found in the text "Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics" referenced earlier.



I'll try to distill the essence of the algorithm. MICH\_CIRCLE expects the x and y coordinates of the origin of the circle and the radius on the stack. First it initializes a "decision variable" d. Then, within a loop, a new value for the decision variable is calculated incrementally and the sign of the new value is used to determine which pixel is closest to the radius of the true circle. The x coordinate of the circle is incremented on each pass through the loop and the value of the y coordinate is decremented if the decision variable is greater than or equal to zero. The loop is exited when  $x \geq y$ . Refer to the text if you wish to study the algebraic manipulations from which the calculations used in the algorithm are derived.

## CODE OPTIMIZATION

Code optimization is a dangerous subject, in more ways than one. The quest for ultimate efficiency can be a frustrating one, with many pitfalls. I fell into one myself and thought I should share it with you. After my success at coding MICH\_CIRCLE and my pleasure at seeing it actually WORK I thought I'd have a go at speeding it up a bit. Multi-Forth, like most Forths, includes an assembler which can be used for optimization. At times it's indispensable, but at other times overzealous use of it can result in a lot of wasted time. In this particular case my use of it turned out to be mostly wasted effort.

Typically, if you want an application to run faster you translate the inner loops into machine code, since you may be spending 90% of your time executing 10% of the code. I translated the portion of the algorithm which recalculated the decision variable and the values of x and y, naming it DECIDE.XY, made the substitution in MICH\_CIRCLE2, and lo and behold, I got a whopping one-half of one percent improvement in the execution speed! At this point I realized that the effort was pointless, but I still couldn't resist tweaking things a bit more. MICH\_CIRCLE2 uses locals to pass the parameters to DECIDE.XY, then updates those variables upon exiting DECIDE.XY by using the Multi-Forth word TO. It was obvious that what little I gained by using machine code was being reabsorbed in manipulating the variables.

In MICH\_CIRCLE3 I rearranged things so that the decision variable and the x and y coordinates were left on the stack, reducing the overhead for DECIDE.XY. Now when I ran this "improved" version the speed increased by all of 3%! You have undoubtedly realized by now that Multi-Forth is already quite fast, and more importantly, that I was optimizing the wrong part of the code. Unable to content myself with the obvious truth, I decided to try ONE MORE THING, and there at least I accomplished something, even if it wasn't what I expected.

## PROBLEMS WITH THE ASSEMBLER

Multi-Forth has an interesting feature which allows assembly code to be included "in line." By using the words >CODE and >FORTH one can insert machine instructions right into the middle of a high-level definition, and that's what I did in MICH\_CIRCLE4. When I tried it I got an "empty stack" error, and for the life of me I couldn't understand why. I spent an hour or so experimenting and scratching my head (I even called Creative Solutions), and eventually tracked the problem to a mistake in the Assembler. By the time you read

this the problem will be corrected on the latest release, but if you're not sure, go into the "assembler" file using your favorite editor and find >FORTH. You'll see the phrase "HERE 10 +" which should be changed to read "HERE 0A +" and you're all set. The problem was that HERE 10 + created an offset for a Load Effective Address instruction which was too large and caused a branch to parts unknown.

## A FEW FINAL NOTES

On a 640x200 display MICH\_CIRCLE doesn't actually draw circles. It draws tall, skinny ellipses, because the aspect ratio isn't 1:1. Executing "220 100 XYSCALE" will cause it to draw something much closer to a circle. Before you can compile the code you will have to "include assembler" for the CODE definitions. Multi-Forth doesn't include the assembler by default. Those who are familiar with standard assembler will probably find Forth assembly language confusing, since it's "Reverse Polish" just like Forth. A more serious problem is that each Forth vendor's assembler is slightly different, making translation more difficult. Some Forth vendors have decided to implement the standard Motorola assembler syntax for just that reason.

The next step is to execute "samplewindow" to open a window in which the circles can be plotted.

The benchmark I used for timing is as follows:

```
:TEST
  100 100 100 0
  DO 2DUP I MICH_CIRCLE LOOP
  2DROP ;
```

which draws 100 circles at a common origin with radii from 0 to 99.

## SOURCE LISTING FOLLOWS:

```
\ Bresenham/Michener circle algorithm.
\ From "Fundamentals of Interactive Computer
\ Graphics"
\ by Foley and Van Dam.
\ Jon R. Bryan 6-24-86

\ This routine plots eight pixels of the circle
  using symmetry

: CIRCLE_POINTS ( x\y -- )
  OVER NEGATE OVER NEGATE
  LOCALS| -y -x y x |
  x y DOT y x DOT -x y DOT y -x DOT
  x -y DOT -y x DOT -x -y DOT -y -x DOT ;

\ First we do everything in high level

: MICH_CIRCLE ( xcenter\ycenter\radius -- )
  3 OVER 2*- ( decision variable d=3-2*radius )
  0 ( the initial value of x )
  GET.XYOFFSET ( DOT is relative to the current
                  XYOFFSET )
  ( initially y=radius )
  LOCALS| yoffset xoffset x d y ycenter
  xcenter |
  ( next set XYOFFSET to the origin of the circle )
  xoffset xcenter + yoffset ycenter +
  XYOFFSET
```



```

BEGIN      x y <
WHILE      x y CIRCLE_POINTS
  d 0<
  IF      x 4* 6+ ADDR.OF d +! ( d=d+4*x+6 )
  ELSE
    x y - 4* 10+ ADDR.OF d +!
    ( d=d+4*[x-y]+10 )
    -1 ADDR.OF y +! ( decrement y )
  THEN
    1 ADDR.OF x +! ( increment x )
  REPEAT
    x y = ( the pixel precisely on the diagonal )
  IF      x y CIRCLE_POINTS THEN
    xoffset yoffset XYOFFSET ;

```

\ Now we decide to get tricky and optimize  
 \ This code replaces the IF-ELSE-THEN section  
 above

```

CODE DECIDE.XY ( d\x\y -- d'\x'\y' )
  SP )+ REGLIST D0-D2 LONG MOVEM,
  ( move values to registers )
  D1 D3 LONG MOVE, ( make a working copy of x )
  D2 LONG TST, ( d<0? )
  MI IF, D3 02 # LONG ASL, D3 06 LONG ADDQ,
    D3 D2 LONG ADD, ( d=4*x+6 )
  ELSE, D0 D3 LONG SUB, D3 02 # LONG ASL,
    D3 10 LONG ADDI,
    D3 D2 LONG ADD, ( d=4*[x-y]+10 )
    D0 01 LONG SUBQ, ( decrement y )
  THEN, D1 01 LONG ADDQ, ( increment x )
  REGLIST D0-D2 SP -) LONG MOVEM,
  ( new stack values )
  NEXT END-CODE

```

\ And we insert the new routine...

```

: MICH_CIRCLE2 ( xcenter\ycenter\radius -- )
  3 OVER 2* - 0 GET.XYOFFSET
  LOCALS| yoffset xoffset x d y ycenter
  xcenter |
  xoffset xcenter + yoffset ycenter + XYOFFSET
  BEGIN x y <
  WHILE x y CIRCLE_POINTS
    d x y DECIDE.XY TO y TO x TO d
  REPEAT
    x y =
  IF x y CIRCLE_POINTS THEN
    xoffset yoffset XYOFFSET ;

```

\ Lo and behold, it makes hardly any difference  
 (less than .5%)!

\ So we decide to try a slightly different tack.

```

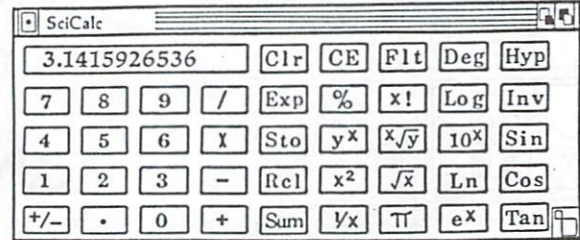
: MICH_CIRCLE3 ( xcenter\ycenter\radius -- )
  GET.XYOFFSET
  LOCALS| yoffset xoffset | >R ( save radius )
  SWAP xoffset + SWAP yoffset + XYOFFSET
  3 R@ 2* - ( initialize decision variable )
  0 ( x ) R> ( now we have d\x\y on the stack )
  BEGIN 2DUP <
  WHILE 2DUP CIRCLE_POINTS DECIDE.XY
  REPEAT
    2DUP =
  IF CIRCLE_POINTS DROP ELSE 2DROP DROP
  THEN xoffset yoffset XYOFFSET ;

```

\ And find that we've shaved less than 3% off the  
 \ time! Which just goes to show that Multi-Forth is

# SciCalc™

## Scientific Calculator For The Amiga™



**\$14.95**

Don't let the price fool you! SciCalc has full algebraic hierarchy and features an automatic constant that is a delight to use. Choose from 3 display modes: Floating Point, Scientific, or Fixed Point..

Press the Hyp(erbolic) key twice and a whole new page of functions is at your fingertips. No long waits - SciCalc has been available since March. Your order with manual will be sent by First Class mail.

### Features

- Large Equals Key (Display)
- Adjustable Size
- 10 Memories
- Powers
- Logarithms
- Trigonometry (D/R/G)
- Hyperbolics
- Color Highlighting
- Full Error Trapping
- 2 Dimensional Statistics
- Linear Regression
- Linear Estimation
- Correlation Coefficient
- Factorials to 170
- Polar/Rectangular Conversions, and more.

### Dealers Inquiries Welcome

Send Check for \$14.95 to:

**DESKWARE**  
 P.O. Box 47577  
 St. Petersburg, FL. 33743

\ quite fast to begin with, and that much more time  
 \ is spent plotting the points than calculating  
 \ their coordinates. But just to demonstrate one  
 \ more technique, here is an example of the use of  
 >CODE and >FORTH for in-line code.

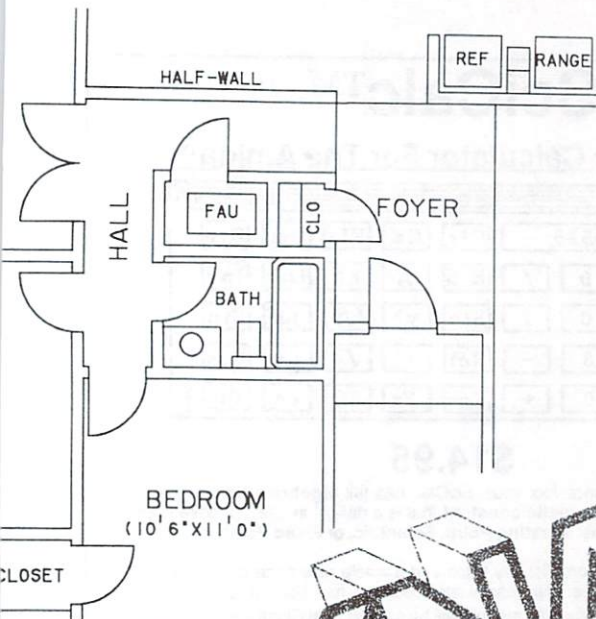
```

: MICH_CIRCLE4 ( xcenter\ycenter\radius -- )
  GET.XYOFFSET
  LOCALS| yoffset xoffset | >R ( save radius )
  SWAP xoffset + SWAP yoffset + XYOFFSET
  3 R@ 2* - ( initial value of decision
    variable )
  0 ( x ) R> ( y=radius initially )
  BEGIN 2DUP <
  WHILE 2DUP CIRCLE_POINTS
  >CODE
  SP )+ REGLIST D0-D2 LONG MOVEM,
  D1 D3 LONG MOVE,
  D2 LONG TST,
  MI IF, D3 02 # LONG ASL,
    D3 06 LONG ADDQ,
    D3 D2 LONG ADD,
  ELSE, D0 D3 LONG SUB,
    D3 02 # LONG ASL,
    D3 10 LONG ADDI,
    D3 D2 LONG ADD,
    D0 01 LONG SUBQ,
  THEN, D1 01 LONG ADDQ,
  REGLIST D0-D2 SP -) LONG MOVEM,
  >FORTH
  REPEAT
    2DUP =
  IF CIRCLE_POINTS DROP ELSE 2DROP DROP
  THEN xoffset yoffset XYOFFSET ;

```

•AC•





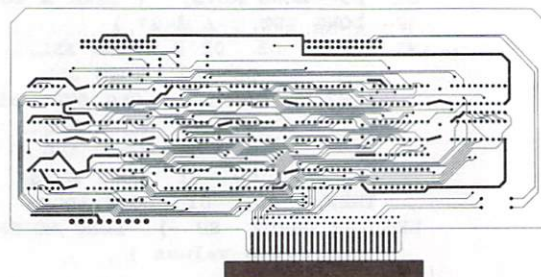
**Finally,  
a proven  
CAD system for the Amiga**

FROM MICRO-ILLUSIONS

# DYNAMIC-CAD

What AutoCAD\* can do for the IBM\*, Dynamic CAD can do with the Amiga... and a great deal more for less than a fourth of the price!

PRINTED CIRCUIT ARTWORK

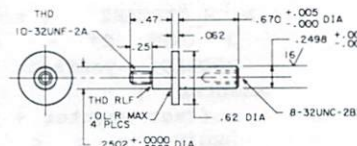


Emerging from years of successful problem solving applications in piping, and electronics for the aerospace industry, DYNAMIC CAD has brought a highly advanced and powerful CAD system together with today's most dynamic and versatile micro-computer, the Amiga. DYNAMIC CAD takes full advantage of Amiga's extensive capabilities with color, multiple modes of resolution, mouse functions, and easily accessible pull-down menus.

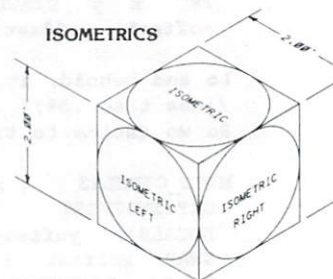
This is not some promised "vapor-ware." DYNAMIC CAD exists now and comes to the Amiga with a proven track record. The time and money-saving applications of DYNAMIC CAD for engineers and architects are truly astounding. Here is an advanced, 2-D drafting system with isometric capabilities that can be combined with many models of printers, plotters, and digitizers. In getting started you'll have the support of an extensive manual written in understandable English along with working examples as tutorial lessons.

## WHAT DYNAMIC-CAD CAN DO FOR YOU

- D-C gives you all the expected CAD functions of zooming, rotating, panning, group functions and menu driven features.
- D-C brings you professional CAD capability tested and proven in the production of tens of thousands of drawings.
- D-C will liberate you from the need to draw free hand.
- D-C has net listing capability from your schematic.
- Schematic comparison to your printed circuit artwork for continuity check.
- D-C can produce isometric views.
- Mil-Spec quality Leroy® fonts.
- Automatic line dimensioning.
- D-C includes a series of information libraries: Symbols, Electronic Parts/Chips, Architectural Components, Landscaping, etc.
- Data base to store and retrieve information on parts specifications, vendors, and pricing.
- Data base system utilizes ASCII format files which are convertible to other standards.
- Capable of utilizing up to 4,096 colors.
- D-C can generate over 8,000 layers.
- D-C supports most standard dot matrix printers, ink jet, laser jet, pen plotters, and the Gerber® Photoplotter.

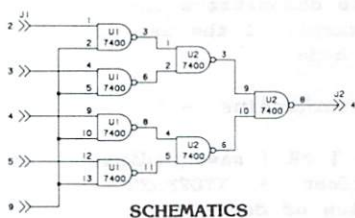


MECHANICAL DRAFTING



**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**  
512 K RAM  
2 Disk Drives (or)  
1 Drive and Hard Disk  
Printer or Plotter

Inquiries invited. (818) 360-3715



SCHEMATICS

SIGNAL NAME	COMP NAME	PIN NUMB	SOURCE	TYPE
S0001	U1	2	#	CON
S0002	U1	1	#	7400
S0003	U1	3	#	CON
S0004	U1	4	#	7400
S0005	U1	9	#	CON
S0006	U1	5	#	7400
S0007	U1	12	#	7400
S0008	U1	6	#	CON
S0009	U1	2	#	7400
S0010	U1	5	#	7400
S0011	U1	10	#	7400
S0012	U1	13	#	7400
S0013	U1	3	#	7400
S0014	U2	1	#	7400
S0015	U2	2	#	7400
S0016	U2	6	#	7400
S0017	U1	8	#	7400
S0018	U2	4	#	7400
S0019	U2	11	#	7400
S0020	U2	5	#	7400
S0021	U2	3	#	7400
S0022	U2	9	#	7400
S0023	U2	6	#	7400
S0024	U2	10	#	7400
S0025	U2	8	#	7400
S0026	U2	12	#	CON



# "I C What I Think!"

By Ronald Peterson

---

Graphics is the single most outstanding feature of the Amiga. When I first saw an Amiga demonstration at the SIGGRAPH '85 convention in San Francisco I was impressed most by its display capabilities. For under \$2000, it matched most of the abilities of the \$80,000 graphics terminals I use in my job. I knew I had to have one, sooner or later. It turned out to be sooner, and I spent a gleeful couple of days playing with the demo programs, but eventually I wanted to start writing some graphics programs of my own. I started by writing a few routines in BASIC and though it could draw a line or a box with reasonable speed I was horrified by how slow it was in performing the calculations required for more complex pictures. I soon realized that most of those fancy demo programs were written not in BASIC, but in C!

C is a programming language that retains a freedom of access to hardware architecture similar to assembly language while offering many of the more advanced constructs of a high level language, such as loops and if-then-else statements. So I got hold of the Lattice C compiler and the Amiga ROM Kernal Manual and dug in. Learning a new language, a new machine, a new operating system, and a new DOS all at the same time looked like a hopeless task at first, but a couple of months later I was rewarded. I had written a program that drew a single line on the screen! I was ecstatic! While it may not sound like much, it was the first real connection between an idea in my head and a picture on the screen of an Amiga. I had forged myself a new path for expression! Once I had that single line a multitude of doors opened for me. In short order I soon had boxes, triangles, hires screens, and simple animations to fascinate myself with. And so I present here the results of my trials in a short tutorial form to encourage others in their efforts to transform ideas to the screen of an Amiga. First, I will cover some of the basics to ensure a common ground for communication but the real intent of this article is to pass on some of the things I learned that the manuals don't tell you.

There are two ways of accessing the Amiga's graphic capabilities when using the C language. You can either work through the Intuition window manager or you can open your own display window, called a Viewport. Working through Intuition gives you all the flexibility that comes with the windowing system. I am more interested in speed and raw graphics power, so I chose working through my own Viewport.

The fundamental element of a display on the Amiga is a Raster. A Raster is simply an area of memory which has been set aside to be used for holding an image. The Raster memory is periodically scanned by the Amiga custom graphics chips and its contents mapped onto the monitor screen. This reserved area of memory is also called a Bitplane because it is organized into planes (remember geometry?) that are up to 1024 bits square by up to six bits deep. Taking a bit from each plane - for example, the lower right hand corner bit - and putting them together gives a

number. This can be used as an index into the Color Lookup Table. The value in this table determines the color for the point on the screen that corresponds to that part of the bitplane - the lower right hand corner.

Since the Amiga doesn't have 1024 by 1024 resolution only a portion of a set of bitplanes can be displayed on the monitor. The selection of this portion is accomplished by using a Viewport. A Viewport is what its name suggests; a rectangular window through which a subset of the bitplanes can be seen.

There can be more than one viewport displayed on the screen at one time but viewports cannot overlap and they cannot exist side by side. They can only be stacked vertically. As far as I can tell, each bitplane can have only one viewport. A "screen" as demonstrated in the Introduction to the Amiga manual is an example of a viewport. A linked set of viewports is appropriately called a View since this is what appears on the monitor screen. In the same sense that a viewport is a window for seeing into a bitplane set, a Rastport is a window for drawing into a bitplane set. A rastport can also be thought of as a communication port because it is the channel through which all the Amiga's built in drawing routines work. So, that should be enough of an explanation to ensure that you know the basic terminology and concepts involved in creating a display. The program listing that accompanies this article demonstrates how to implement all of these concepts in a C program. It draws heavily on the example program on pages 2-28 through 2-31 of the Amiga ROM Kernal Manual which I gratefully acknowledge. But before we get to the program here are some of the tips I promised on things that aren't in the ROM manuals.

The first thing I learned is that there are mistakes in the example programs in the Kernal manual. Although the programs segments and examples are supposedly tested and functional, they don't always work. I suggest reading the first four chapters (particularly the chapters on Messages and Ports and on I/O) to get some idea of how to communicate with the Amiga and in order to be able to troubleshoot the examples.

Double buffering is a technique where two independent viewports are displayed alternately so that all the drawing that is going on is hidden from the observer and a smooth looking animation results. If you are interested in double buffering a display then two rastports are required to draw into two sets of bitplanes. Swapping one rastport back and forth doesn't work.

The LoadView() function is the one that causes what you've drawn to appear on the screen. This is particularly important for double buffering. It is not enough to just change the copper list pointers. You must execute a new LoadView() in order to get the new picture to the screen. If you allocate



## I C What I Think

memory (such as required for a bitplane) then deallocate when your program is done. If you don't then each time you run your program another chunk of memory will disappear until you reboot, eventually crashing your system when you run out of free memory.

Syncing with the vertical blanking interval is easy once you know how. There are two functions for this purpose called WaitBOVP() and WaitTOF(). WaitBOVP() waits for the electron beam to scan to the bottom of the current viewport and WaitTOF() waits till the vertical blank interval has begun. I found that putting a call to WaitBOVP() right before the LoadView() call syncs things up nicely.

Sometimes you would like to have a program run until you are tired of watching it. So you put it into an endless loop. This works except that you have to reboot the system when you want to use it again. Using control-C to abort the program would be ideal, but writing a console handler to implement such a trap is painful, to say the least. However, someone somewhere has been kind to us and has given us a neat function call just for this purpose. To activate CTRL/C checking set:

```
Enable_Abort = 1;
```

Every time your program calls an I/O function (like printf) a check will be made for a CTRL/C. If you would rather handle the abort yourself (so you can deallocate all that memory) set Enable\_Abort = 0 and call Chk\_Abort() somewhere in your main loop. If ChkAbort() returns a nonzero value then abort! (See listing for example.)

Here are some tricks to speed things up: there are several things you can try. One is to try the Motorola Fast Floating Point math library. It can be significantly faster than the Lattice math routines since they are in hand-tooled machine code, instead of C. [Ed.: You might also consider using fixed-point, floating point numbers, or using only integers, instead of floating point numbers.] Another trick is to reduce the size of the objects you are animating. This is not always desirable. Finally, if you are using a similar set of calculations over and over, such as moving an object in a circle you can precalculate the coordinates of the path and store them in an array to provide much faster access. Now for some fun!

The program shown in Listing 1 shows most of the features I have talked about here. It creates a smoothly animated display on a 320 by 200 viewport of some rotating triangles. The positions of the corners are precalculated to improve the speed and a control-C trap is implemented as described above. It is synced with the vertical blanking interval and is double buffered so that you don't see the triangles being drawn.

When you run this program, don't be scared when your screen instantly turns togarbage. This is just what the bit plane looks like before you clear it. I left this in intentionally. I like it. It is something you don't get to see. Use SetRast() if you want to blank the screen. After a few seconds, the precalculations will be done, and the triangles will appear. The source code to this program can be found on the AMICUS disks. Check the catalog for more information.

## Listing One

```
/* ----- F A S T E S T . C ----- */
/* Demonstrate opening a Viewport and doing
simple */
/* Animation using a double buffered display. */
/* Written By Ronald Peterson */
/* With acknowledgements to the ROM Manual */
/*-----*/

/* INCLUDE's -
----- */

#include "stdio.h"
#include "math.h"
#include "exec/types.h"
#include "graphics/gfx.h"
#include "hardware/dmabits.h"
#include "hardware/custom.h"
#include "graphics/gfxmacros.h"
#include "graphics/copper.h"
#include "graphics/view.h"
#include "graphics/gels.h"
#include "graphics/regions.h"
#include "graphics/clip.h"
#include "exec/exec.h"
#include "graphics/text.h"
#include "graphics/gfxbase.h"
#include "graphics/rastport.h"

/* DEFINE's -
-----*/

#define DEPTH 4
#define WIDTH 320
#define HEIGHT 200
#define NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY -1000
#define CLIP 0 /* 0 = no clip // 1 = clip */
/* set CLIP to 1 for debugging so that you don't
draw outside the bitplane */
/* and crash the system. */

/* GLOBAL variable definitions -
-----*/

struct View v;
struct ViewPort vp;
struct ColorMap *cm;
struct RasInfo ri;
struct BitMap b;
struct BitMap b2;
/* second bitmap for double buffering */
struct cprlist *lof1;
/* copper list pointers for double buffer */
struct cprlist *lof2;
struct cprlist *shf1;
struct cprlist *shf2;
extern int Enable_Abort;

/* RastPort variables ----- */

PLANPTR rastpoint, rastpoint2;

struct RastPort rp;
struct RastPort rp2;

WORD areabuffer[250];
struct TmpRas tmpras;
struct AreaInfo myAreaInfo;
```



```
WORD areabuffer2[250];
struct TmpRas tmpRas2;
struct AreaInfo myAreaInfo2;

/* ----- */

LONG i;
SHORT j,k,n;
int c, iphi;
double phi, rad;
double Qsinray(), Qcosray();

extern struct ColorMap *GetColorMap();
struct GfxBase *GfxBase;
struct View *oldview;
/* save pointer to old view so can restore */

USHORT colortable[] = {0x000, 0xf00, 0x0f0, 0x00f,
0x880, 0x088, 0x808, 0x123, 0x045, 0xe4f, 0x59a,
0x3d3, 0x7fa, 0x675, 0xabc, 0xff};
/* set colors black, red, green, blue,
yellow, purple, orange, etc */

UBYTE *displaymem;
UWORD *colorpalette;

/* Start of main routine -
-----*/

main()
{
    static int xxx[12], yyy[12], flag, good, iinc,
ioffset;
    static double inc, two_pi, offset;

    rad = 3.1415926/180.;
    inc = 5. * rad;
    offset = 80. * rad;
    iinc = 2;
    ioffset = 80;
    two_pi = 6.2831852;
    GfxBase = (struct GfxBase *)
        OpenLibrary("graphics.library", 0);
    if (GfxBase == NULL) exit(1);
    oldview = GfxBase->ActiView;
    /* save current view to restore later */

    InitView(&v); /* initialize view */
    InitVPort(&vp); /* initialize viewport */
    v.ViewPort = &vp; /* link view into viewport */

    /* init bit map (for rasinfo and rastport) */
    InitBitMap(&b, DEPTH, WIDTH, HEIGHT);
    InitBitMap(&b2, DEPTH, WIDTH, HEIGHT);

    /* set up information about Raster location */
    ri.BitMap = &b;
    ri.RxOffset = 0;
    ri.RyOffset = 0;
    ri.Next = NULL;

    /* specify dimensions */
    vp.DWidth = WIDTH;
    vp.DHeight = HEIGHT;
    vp.RasInfo = &ri;

    /* init color table */
    cm = GetColorMap(16);
    /* 16 entries, since 4 planes deep */
    colorpalette = (UWORD *)cm->ColorTable;
```



WE'VE  
SLASHED  
PRICES  
ON THE **AMIGA!**

The West Coast's Largest Inven-  
tory of Commodore And Amiga  
Software And Hardware Products

CALL **KJ** (818) 366-5305 • 366-9120

10815 Zelzah Avenue Granada Hills, CA 91344

```
for(i=0; i<16; i++)
    *colorpalette++ = colortable[i];

/* copy my colors into this data structure */
vp.ColorMap = cm;
/* link it with the viewport */

/* allocate space for two bitmaps */
for(i=0; i<DEPTH; i++)
{
    b2.Planes[i] =
        (PLANPTR)AllocRaster(WIDTH, HEIGHT);
    if (b2.Planes[i] ==
        NULL) exit (NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY);
    b2.Planes[i] =
        (PLANPTR)AllocRaster(WIDTH, HEIGHT);
    if (b2.Planes[i] ==
        NULL) exit (NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY);
}

ri.BitMap = &b;
MakeVPort(&v, &vp);

/* construct copper instr (prelim) list */
MrgCop(&v);
/* merge prelim lists together into a real
* copper list in the view structure */
lofl = v.LOFCprList;
/* store pointers to copper lists */
shfl = v.SHFCprList;
/* for double buffering */
v.LOFCprList = 0;
v.SHFCprList = 0;
```



```

ri.BitMap = &b2;
MakeVPort(&v, &vp);
MrgCop(&v);
lof2 = v.LOFCprList;
/* store pointers to copper lists */
shf2 = v.SHFCprList;
/* for double buffering */

LoadView(&v);
/* tell copper to use list for display */

/* now initialize a rastport */
InitRastPort(&rp);
rp.BitMap = &b; /* link rastport to bitmap */
SetDrMd(&rp, JAM1); /* set draw mode to JAM1 */

/* now set up buffer for area fill */

InitArea(&myAreaInfo, areabuffer, 100);
rp.AreaInfo = &myAreaInfo;

rastpoint =
(PLANEPTR)AllocRaster(WIDTH, HEIGHT);
InitTmpRas(&tmprast, rastpoint,
RASSIZE(WIDTH, HEIGHT));
rp.TmpRas = &tmprast;

/* now initialize a second rastport */
InitRastPort(&rp2);
rp2.BitMap = &b2; /* link rastport to bitmap */
SetDrMd(&rp2, JAM1); /* set draw mode to JAM1 */

/* set up buffer for area fill in RastPort 2 */

InitArea(&myAreaInfo2, areabuffer2, 100);
rp2.AreaInfo = &myAreaInfo2;

rastpoint2 =
(PLANEPTR)AllocRaster(WIDTH, HEIGHT);
InitTmpRas(&tmprast2, rastpoint2,
RASSIZE(WIDTH, HEIGHT));
rp2.TmpRas = &tmprast2;

phi = 0.;
iphi = 0;
flag = 0;
SetOPen(&rp, 1); /* set outline color */
SetOPen(&rp2, 1); /* set outline color */
Enable_Abort = 0;
/* disable automatic CTRL-C abort */
for(i=0; i<100000; i++)
{
    if (0 != Chk_Abort())
        /* check for CTRL-C abort */
        {
            goto dats_all;
        }
    v.LOFCprList = lof1;
    /* set pointers to copper lists and */
    v.SHFCprList = shf1;
    /* set RastPort bitmap pointer */
    WaitBOVP(&vp);
    /* wait till in vertical blank area */
    LoadView(&v);
    /* display Viewport 1 (bitmap 1) */

    SetRast(&rp2, 0);
    /* clear Viewport 2 (bitmap 2) */
    if (flag == 0)

```

```

{
    iphi = iphi + iinc;
    for (good=0; good<9; good++)
    {
        iphi = iphi + ioffset;
        if (iphi > 360) iphi=iphi-360;
        xxx[good] = (int)Qsinray(iphi);
        yyy[good] = (int)Qcosray(iphi);

    #if CLIP
        if (xxx[good] > (WIDTH-1)) xxx[good] = WIDTH-2;
        if (xxx[good] < 0) xxx[good] = 1;
        if (yyy[good] > (HEIGHT-1)) yyy[good] = HEIGHT-2;
        if (yyy[good] < 0) yyy[good] = 1;
    #endif
    }

    /* move endpoints slightly and redraw */
    flag = 1;
    iphi = iphi + iinc;
    for (good=0; good<9; good++)
    {
        iphi = iphi + ioffset;
        if (iphi > 360) iphi=iphi-360;
        xxx[good] = (int)Qsinray(iphi);
        yyy[good] = (int)Qcosray(iphi);

    #if CLIP
        if (xxx[good] > (WIDTH-1)) xxx[good] = WIDTH-2;
        if (xxx[good] < 0) xxx[good] = 1;
        if (yyy[good] > (HEIGHT-1)) yyy[good] = HEIGHT-2;
        if (yyy[good] < 0) yyy[good] = 1;
    #endif
    }

    SetAPen(&rp2, 3);
    AreaMove(&rp2, xxx[0], yyy[0]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[1], yyy[1]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[2], yyy[2]);
    AreaEnd(&rp2);

    SetAPen(&rp2, 2);
    AreaMove(&rp2, xxx[3], yyy[3]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[4], yyy[4]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[5], yyy[5]);
    AreaEnd(&rp2);

    SetAPen(&rp2, 1);
    AreaMove(&rp2, xxx[6], yyy[6]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[7], yyy[7]);
    AreaDraw(&rp2, xxx[8], yyy[8]);
    AreaEnd(&rp2);

    v.LOFCprList = lof2;
    /* set pointers to copper lists and */
    v.SHFCprList = shf2;
    /* set RastPort bitmap pointer */
    WaitBOVP(&vp);
    /* wait till in vertical blank area */
    LoadView(&v);
    /* display Viewport 2 (bitmap 2) */

    SetRast(&rp, 0);
    /* clear Viewport 1 (bitmap 1) */
    iphi = iphi + iinc;
    for (good=0; good<9; good++)
    {
        iphi = iphi + ioffset;
        if (iphi > 360) iphi=iphi-360;
        xxx[good] = (int)Qsinray(iphi);
        yyy[good] = (int)Qcosray(iphi);

    #if CLIP
        if (xxx[good] > (WIDTH-1)) xxx[good] = WIDTH-2;

```



```

    if (xxx[good] < 0) xxx[good] = 1;
    if (yyy[good] > (HEIGHT-1)) yyy[good] = HEIGHT-2;
    if (yyy[good] < 0) yyy[good] = 1;
#endif
}
SetAPen(&rp,3);
AreaMove(&rp,xxx[0],yyy[0]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[1],yyy[1]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[2],yyy[2]);
AreaEnd(&rp);

SetAPen(&rp,2);
AreaMove(&rp,xxx[3],yyy[3]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[4],yyy[4]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[5],yyy[5]);
AreaEnd(&rp);

SetAPen(&rp,1);
AreaMove(&rp,xxx[6],yyy[6]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[7],yyy[7]);
AreaDraw(&rp,xxx[8],yyy[8]);
AreaEnd(&rp);
}

dats_all:
LoadView(oldview); /* put back the old view */

FreeMemory(); /* exit gracefully */
CloseLibrary(GfxBase);
}

/* End of main -----*/

/* return user and system-allocated memory
to sys manager */
FreeMemory()
{
    /* free drawing area */
    FreeRaster(rastpoint,WIDTH,HEIGHT);
    FreeRaster(rastpoint2,WIDTH,HEIGHT);
    for(i=0; i<DEPTH; i++)
    {
        FreeRaster(b.Planes[i],WIDTH,HEIGHT);
        FreeRaster(b2.Planes[i],WIDTH,HEIGHT);
    }
    /* free the color map created by GetColorMap() */
    FreeColorMap(cm);
    /* free dynamically created structures */
    v.LOFCprList = lof1;
    v.SHFCprList = shf1;
    FreeVPortCopLists(&vp);
    FreeCprList(v.LOFCprList);
    FreeCprList(v.SHFCprList);
    /* free up interlace copper list */
    v.LOFCprList = lof2;
    v.SHFCprList = shf2;
    FreeVPortCopLists(&vp);
    FreeCprList(v.LOFCprList);
    FreeCprList(v.SHFCprList);
    /* free up interlace copper list */
    return(0);
}

/* store endpoints of triangles to speed up
rotation */

double Qsinray(theta)
int theta;
{
    int j;
    static int iflag = 0;

```

## DATA REDUCTION ASSOCIATES INC.

303 West Sixth Avenue Dept. A  
Tallahassee, Florida 32303  
904-681-0553

INTRODUCING A

## 68010 UPGRADE KIT...

INCLUDING;  
AN MC68010L8 CPU,  
"HANDLER!")... AN EXCEPTION  
HANDLER THAT DOES NOT  
MODIFY YOUR CODE i.e.  
MOVE.W SR,<EA>,"DBG010"...  
AN INTERACTIVE DEBUGGER THAT YOU  
CONTROL, AND COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS.

PRICED @ \$115.00 COD or CHECK.  
PRICE INCLUDES SHIPPING.

```

static double x, result[365];

if (iflag == 0)
{
    iflag = 1;
    x = 0.;
    for(j=0; j<365; j++)
    {
        x = x + .0174532;
        result[j] = 150.*sin(x)+151.;
    }
    return(result[theta]);
}

double Qcosray(theta)
int theta;
{
    int j;
    static int jflag = 0;
    static double x, result[365];

    if (jflag == 0)
    {
        jflag = 1;
        x = 0.;
        for(j=0; j<365; j++)
        {
            x = x + .0174532;
            result[j] = 95.*cos(x)+99.;
        }
    }
    return(result[theta]);
}

```

•AC•





# SYMPHONY MUSIC LIBRARY

The library contains over 800 four voice stereo music pieces to turn your AMIGA into a sophisticated Jukebox providing you with over 30 hours of music.



- Turn your AMIGA into an incredible music machine.
- Over 800 masterpieces in entire library.
- Over 100 songs in each volume.
- Not just single note music, but 4 full voice arrangements.
- Each volume contains over 3 hours of music.
- Stereo, Mono, and MIDI output simultaneously.
- You may specify sound of each of the voices.

- Over 30 hours of music in entire library.
- User selectable tempo.
- Selections may be played thru any MIDI synthesizer using the MIDI CONNECTION (sold separately).
- User selectable key (transposition).
- Includes Jukebox program to allow you to:
  - 1) Select all pieces and sit back to hours of uninterrupted music.
  - 2) Select the order you wish the pieces to be played.
  - 3) Select the number of times you wish each piece to be played.

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 1

Music from Stage, Screen & TV  
Pop Music from the 50's, 60's, & 70's  
Old Time Favorites  
Classical  
Christmas (popular & traditional)  
Patriotic  
Polka Party

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 2

Music Potpourri  
Barbershop Quartette  
Religious Music  
Hits of the 80's  
Variety

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 3

Pop Music from the 40's, 50's, 60's, 70's  
Beatles Medley

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 4

TV Theme Music  
Beethoven, Broadway, & Blues  
Kenny Rodgers Greatest Hits  
Best of the Beatles  
Country Classics

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 5

Popular Potpourri  
Polka Party  
Classical  
Tribute to Bach  
Christmas Treasure

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 6

Nostalgic  
Richard Rogers Songbook  
Music From the Movies  
Pop Music from the 60's, 70's, & 80's

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 7

Variety  
Classical  
Pop Music from the 30's thru 80's  
Popular Classics

## SYMPHONY LIBRARY Vol 8

Surprise!

Each Volume  
~~\$39.95~~  
**\$29.95**  
Introductory Offer

## THE MIDI CONNECTION

Attention  
MIDI  
Users!



The MIDI CONNECTION is a hardware interface to allow you to connect the AMIGA to any MIDI synthesizer, drum machine, sampler and more. MIDI IN and OUT connectors with cables allow easy installation. The MIDI CONNECTION may be used with our SYMPHONY MUSIC LIBRARY or the MIDI SYMPHONY.



~~\$49.95~~  
**\$39.95**  
Introductory Offer

## THE MIDI SYMPHONY

The MIDI SYMPHONY program and the MIDI CONNECTION hardware interface give you the features you need to compose serious music using MIDI equipment. Features include:

- Supports up to 16 tracks.
- 10,000 events per track.
- 40,000 events all tracks.
- May be used as a sequencer.
- Menu driven.
- Overdubbing.
- User friendly graphics display.
- Metronome available for synchronization.
- Tempo may be modified.
- Change key (Transposition).
- Quantizing to 32nd or 64th.
- Playback any or all tracks at any tempo.
- Tracks may be deleted, copied, transposed or mixed.
- Filter out unwanted channel or type of MIDI data.
- Simple music editing.
- Real Time recording and playback.
- Playback all or individual tracks.
- Track delete, copy, transpose or mix.
- Editing

~~\$99.95~~  
**\$89.95**  
Introductory Offer

## COMING SOON

**SYMPHONY SOUND SAMPLER.** This high speech digital sampler allows you to create and modify sounds. When used with the SYMPHONY Piano Keyboard, you can turn your AMIGA into an Ensoniq Mirage.

**SYMPHONY WRITER.** A composition program specifically for developing sheet music.

**SYMPHONY 61 note Piano Keyboard.** This professional quality keyboard transforms your AMIGA into a real synthesizer.

**CASIO CONNECTION.** This program and the 61 note keyboard allows CZ-101 and CZ-1000 owners to use a full size keyboard.

AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.  
Mirage is a trademark of Ensoniq Inc.

We accept CASH, CHECK, COD, VISA and MASTER CARD orders.  
Shipping and handling US and Canada ..... \$3.00  
Shipping and handling outside the US and Canada ..... \$5.00  
COD charge ..... \$2.00  
Illinois residents add 6 1/4% sales tax.



*Speech Systems*

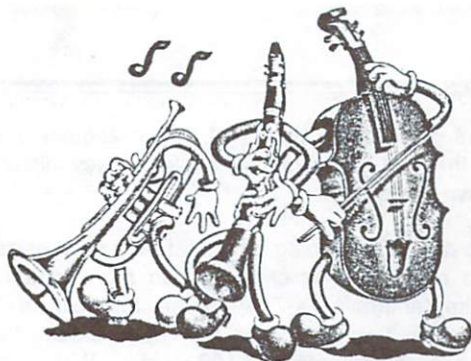
38W255 DEERPATH ROAD  
BATAVIA, ILLINOIS 60510  
(312) 879-6880



# AmigaNotes

By Richard Rae  
Music Editor

Compuserve [72177,3516]



## AN INTRODUCTION TO MIDI

If you've been tracking the various Amiga music packages soon to hit the market, you've probably run across references to **MIDI** capability. You've also heard about MIDI if you've been involved in the ongoing Amiga/ST debate, or if you own one of the current crop of synthesizers. I want to devote this column to a very brief introduction to MIDI and why it is a valuable asset.

MIDI stands for **Musical Instrument Digital Interface**. Like RS232 or Bell 212A, it is a standard for communications. And like other standards it can be extremely useful... consider where we'd be if every computer manufacturer used his own (incompatible) serial communications protocol!

MIDI is the result of a collaboration between numerous musical instrument manufacturers, and is guided by the MIDI Manufacturers Association (MMA) and the International MIDI Association (IMA). The IMA sells both abbreviated and detailed MIDI spec packages, and membership is available to anyone willing to pay the dues. (The address will be given at the end of this column in case you're interested...)

## WHAT'S IT GOOD FOR?

Now before delving into the specifics, let's ask a very important question: what can MIDI do for you? The answers are many and varied, depending on your interests in music. Let's take a look at just a few of them.

Possibly the most important application to many of us is the "tapeless studio". If you wanted to record a difficult synthesized passage in the days before MIDI, you had to play it over and over until you got it right. With MIDI, the choices multiply. Oh, you can still try it until you get it right. But instead of using a mechanical deck time and again, waiting through the rewind as well as adding wear and tear, you can record the passage digitally with your computer via MIDI. "Rewind" is instantaneous, and there are no mechanical parts involved. What if you almost got it but made one tiny little mistake? With most MIDI sequencers you can actually edit the recording on a **NOTE BY NOTE BASIS**. This is almost impossible on a tape deck, except for those of us with infinite patience and a steady hand with a razor blade. Or suppose the passage is just too fast for your fingers. You can slow down the data rate: reduce the tempo of your recording and play the piece at a speed you can handle. After recording at the reduced speed, you can return the tempo to normal with no loss of quality. If you just can't play at all, you still have an option: enter the score note by note in musical notation format. Once the score is entered, you can ask the computer to play it back through the synthesizer just as if you had originally played it on the keyboard.

MIDI will also help you "clean up your act". If you've recorded a passage which is perfect except for timing, most sequencer programs will allow you to **quantize** the data, "snapping" the notes to the nearest beat.

MIDI is a great time saver as well. If you want an arpeggio to run throughout a piece of music, you can play it once, then use a "cut and paste" function to replicate it throughout. If you decide to rearrange a composition after getting it into the sequencer, you can move or transpose entire sections as needed. (These functions are actually a part of the music composition program being used, but without MIDI you would be limited to either hearing the music via the program's internal voices or playing the piece manually on your synthesizer until you got it right.)

With a computer acting as a MIDI sequencer, you also have the advantage of **multi-tracking**. With two synthesizers you can record a bass part on one track, then listen to the bass track while recording a rhythm track. Each track which you "lay down" in this manner is totally independent of the others. Using this layering technique you can literally become a one man band, limited only by the number of synthesizers you own.

At this point I expect at least a few of you are protesting. "I just bought the computer, now you're telling me to buy a bunch of synthesizers?" No, not at all. But remember, MIDI is a system for **COMMUNICATIONS**. An RS232 port is useless unless you have a modem or serial printer or **SOMETHING** to talk to; so it is with MIDI. If you're not interested in controlling electronic music instruments, if the internal sound capabilities of the Amiga are sufficient for you, then you will not be interested in MIDI.

If you dream of setting up your own electronic music studio however, look at the cost advantages of MIDI. Without it, you can produce eight part music with only one synthesizer and an eight track recorder, with complete control over the final mixdown. But even the least expensive eight track format - quarter inch -- will cost you at least \$1500 discounted for the deck alone. Then you need a mixer and at least one synthesizer, and...

On the flip side, four track cassette decks are currently available for about \$600 retail, which means you'll probably be able to buy them discounted for about \$300 very soon. MIDI synthesizers are getting cheaper all the time; I have seen the Casio CZ101 for \$250 discounted, and the Yamaha DX-100 is readily available for less than \$400. With a four track deck, MIDI/tape sync interface, sequencer program, and two synthesizers, you can create the same "eight track" final



product. We'll get into the details of this in another article; suffice to say that you can save quite a bit of money this way if you already own the computer.

MIDI can also do housekeeping for you. Every synthesizer is limited in the number of voices you can store in it (with instruments like Yamaha's DX-7, where the storage is on RAM cartridges, the limiting factor is the pocketbook: those cartridges can cost upwards of \$100 each). With a MIDI **librarian** program, you can store your sound patches on disk and load them into the synthesizer a voice or bank at a time. Programming synthesizers through the tiny LCD or LED "window" provided is difficult at times. A **patch editor** allows you to use your computer to program the instrument, viewing an entire screen of information at one time.

For live acts, your computer can coordinate the entire show. MIDI doesn't stop at keyboard instruments... there are MIDI controlled mixers, effects boxes, amplifiers, lighting controllers, drum machines, and more. MIDI can bring them all together!

The key to this versatility is the fact that MIDI handles DATA, not sound: rather than recording musical tones, a MIDI system stores information about what note is played on which instrument when and for how long.

Now to delve a little deeper. Like RS232, MIDI is both a hardware and a software standard. Let's take a look at the hardware aspects of MIDI.

#### **MIDI HARDWARE**

A MIDI connection is made with a multi-wire shielded cable less than 50 feet in length and terminated with five-pin **DIN** connectors. DIN connectors are those strange multi-pin connectors one sometimes finds on the back of expensive receivers and open reel decks; similar connectors are found on the Commodore 64 and Tandy Model 100.

DIN connectors have been accepted in Europe for years, and were chosen for MIDI because they provided a relatively inexpensive yet reliable multi-pin connection. (For manufacturers desiring even higher quality, the MIDI spec allows substitution of XLR connectors if the manufacturer also supplies appropriate adapters with the equipment.)

The five pins of a MIDI DIN connector are arranged in a semi-circle and are surrounded by a metal shell with an indexing notch. The center pin is a ground and is connected to the cable shield, while the two outermost pins are not used; this leaves two pins to carry signals. A logical person would assume that, like RS232, these two pins carry transmit and receive data. Our logical person would be wrong! MIDI technology reaches back to the days of the teletype: it is in fact a five milliamp **current loop** which requires two wires to transmit data.

Now why on Earth would designers of a modern high-technology interface choose such an antiquated technique? The answer is three-fold and relates to one very simple fact: MIDI was designed as an inexpensive interface for musical instruments.

The first reason for a current loop interface is noise rejection. Anyone who has performed in an "electric" band knows how various buzzes, clicks, and hums can work their way into an audio system. The same random signals which simply cause irritating noises on the audio lines would play havoc with a digital control system like MIDI. A current loop is a low impedance system, and as such is very resistant to external interference.

The second reason for choosing a current loop is closely related to the first: isolation. Performers in that same live band will tell you that singing through an amplifier with a different ground polarity from the guitar amplifier they are using can be a literally shocking experience. In addition to the potential damage to sensitive digital equipment, ground loops of this sort are responsible for many of the hum problems encountered during an audio engineer's career. A properly designed current loop like that used by MIDI can allow complete isolation between various instruments.

The third reason for the MIDI current loop is one of cost. Rather than requiring line drivers or level shifters, the MIDI current loop can be driven by a simple transistor or TTL gate. Isolation on the receiving end is provided by the only potentially high cost component: an optoisolator. In fact, a complete MIDI interface for a UART port can be built with only six components: a TTL or transistor driver stage, an optoisolator input stage, three current limiting resistors, and a protection diode! It would be difficult to develop a more straightforward interface providing all the benefits of the MIDI current loop.

MIDI data is transmitted serially at a rate of 31.25 Kbaud, or 31,250 bits per second. Those of you who know baud rates will recognize this as a very non-standard speed. With the exception of very old equipment, all standard baud rates are multiples of 300 baud: 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200 are most often seen. Why an oddball baud rate? As with the current loop, a close examination reveals sound reasoning.

For example, why should MIDI use a "standard" baud rate? MIDI has nothing to do with RS232 communications. In fact, using one of these data rates almost forces us to use a dedicated "baud rate generator"... an unneeded expense. 31.25 Kbaud was chosen primarily because it is easily derived from most computer system clocks. In other words, divide one MHz by 32 and you get 31.25 KHz! For a two MHz clock one would divide by 64, and so on. Dividing by a power of two is trivially easy, and in some cases these signals are already available elsewhere in the system. 31.25 Kbaud was also chosen because it is the highest "easily derived" data rate less than 50 Kbaud. The latter figure is the practical upper limit for some of the components which might be used in the design of a MIDI port.

As mentioned earlier, MIDI data is transmitted serially. The format is a ten bit word with one start bit, 8 data bits, and one stop bit. Unlike the baud rate, this is a very standard format. A MIDI port can therefore be driven by a plain vanilla serial device such as a UART or ACIA.



## IS THE ATARI ST ONE UP ON THE AMIGA?

Before we delve into the software aspect of MIDI, let's take a moment to discuss Amiga vs. Atari vs. everybody else.

The Atari 520ST and 1040ST both have built-in MIDI ports, and Atari fans like to point that out when engaged in a "My computer is best" battle. True, the Amiga does not have a built-in MIDI port, but let's examine why this is not as serious a problem as it could be.

The main difficulty for computers without MIDI ports is the non-standard baud rate. In most cases, the standard serial ports provided are simply not capable of communicating at 31.25 Kbaud. With the Amiga, this is not the case. The designers knew that MIDI was an important issue, and designed the serial port to support the required baud rate. In fact, pre-release versions of the Preferences program included a serial port baud rate designated as "MIDI": 31.25 Kbaud. The current version of Preferences does not include this selection, but the Amiga still supports it.

(I am told that the Preferences to be shipped with AmigaDOS version 1.2 once again includes the 31,250 baud setting.) (The version 1.2 Preferences does restore the MIDI baud rate setting. In fact, it has another screen in Preferences to allow other serial settings as well, such as 7 or 8 bits, parity, stop bits, etc., beyond the simple baud rate setting in the 1.0 and 1.1 Preferences.)

With the baud rate hurdle behind us, the only requirement is a simple interface which converts RS232 signals to and from MIDI signals. This interface is almost trivially simple, and can be built with a handful of components. There are easily a half dozen manufacturers developing MIDI interfaces which simply plug into the serial port; most will retail for around \$50.

## MIDI SOFTWARE

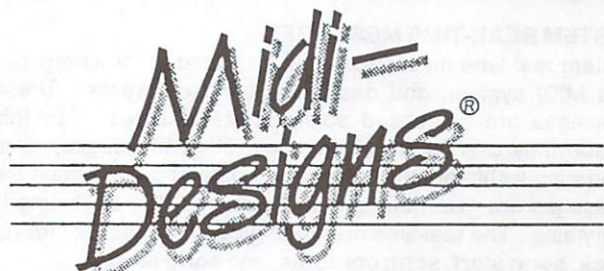
The software portion of the MIDI spec is as straightforward and well thought out as the hardware. MIDI communication is based on the **message**. All MIDI message bytes fall into one of two categories: **status** or **data**. A status byte always has its most significant bit (MSB) set; a data byte always has a zero MSB.

(Immediately we have gained an advantage: simplicity of programming. Rather than keeping data counters and worrying about resyncing in the case of lost data, our status bytes are always distinguishable from data. And we can even transmit messages within messages.)

A message is typically a status byte followed by one or more data bytes. There are several types of messages: **channel system**, **common system**, **real-time**, and **system exclusive**.

## CHANNEL MESSAGES

Channel messages are generalized pieces of information which any synthesizer might need in order to make a sound, such as key depressions and patch selection.



## MIDI IS HERE!

Midi-Designs Is Proud To Introduce The MD-1 Midi Interface For The Commodore Amiga. Features Include:

- IN, OUT, THROUGH jacks for sending and receiving data
- Attractive custom metal enclosure
- 1 year warranty
- 100% compatible with Activision's Music Studio™ Software and all popular synthesizers including those manufactured by Roland, Yamaha, Casio and Korg.

PRICE: \$49.95

MD-1 INTERFACES ARE IN STOCK FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT  
For Additional Information or to Order, write or call:

MIDI-DESIGNS  
2232 Summit Street  
Columbus, OH 43201  
(614) 267-6755  
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Midi-Designs is a division of J. Michaels Company

The status byte of a channel message includes a four bit number in the lower nibble which is the message's channel. MIDI devices monitoring the data stream can be set to respond to all messages or only the messages for a single channel. Thus we can connect sixteen devices via one daisy-chained cable and each will respond independently.

With the MSB set to one indicating a status byte and four bits for the channel number, three bits are left to encode seven different channel messages. These messages are **note off**, **note on**, **polyphonic aftertouch**, **control change program**, **change channel**, **after touch**, and **pitch wheel change**. (Some of these messages are self-explanatory while others are probably not familiar to you. Since this is just an overview of MIDI, I'll save the details for a later article.)

Note that with three bits there are eight, not seven, possible bit combinations. The eighth combination is used to signal a **system** message. System messages do not include channel numbers; the lower nibble is instead used to indicate the type of system message.

## SYSTEM COMMON MESSAGES

System common messages are intended for all devices in a MIDI system, and encompass general purpose data. These messages include **song position pointer definition**, **song selection**, and **tune requests**.



**SYSTEM REAL-TIME MESSAGES**

System real-time messages are also intended for all devices in a MIDI system, and deal with timing of events. These messages are composed solely of status bytes. For this reason they can be interleaved with other messages, even appearing within another message's data stream. Real-time messages are given this priority because, after all, timing is everything. The real-time message group includes the **timing clock**, **song start**, **song continue**, and **song stop**.

**SYSTEM EXCLUSIVE MESSAGES**

These messages are intended for specific devices. Unlike channel messages, reception of system exclusive messages is based on the device itself rather than channel number. For example, a system exclusive message may be sent to all Yamaha devices in a system, and it will be ignored by Casio or Korg machines. Within a system exclusive message all bits are off. Such a message might be a bulk digitized audio dump, a patch parameter transfer, or any function unique to one manufacturer's system. Interpretation of the data between the status byte and EOX (end-of-system-exclusive-message) byte is the sole responsibility of the receiving device.

**RECAP**

As you can see, the MIDI definition is well structured yet flexible. Hardware is designed to be cheap and rugged. Status bytes are immediately discernible from data. Three

groups of messages encompass song parameter setup, system timing, and actual song execution, while a fourth message group provides a manufacturer the ability to implement anything not already included in the spec.

The MIDI spec states that its purpose is to "enable... synthesizers, sequencers, home computers, rhythm machines, etc. to be interconnected through a standard interface", and all in all it does its job well. There are problems, but they are for the most part minor and avoidable.

MIDI continues to become a unifying force in the fields of computers and electronic music. Expect to see further columns on the wide world of MIDI and its applications.

Until next month...

Nybbles,  
Rick

For more information about MIDI, contact:

**International MIDI Association**  
11857 Hartsook Street  
North Hollywood, CA 91607  
(818)

505-8964

•AC•

**NETCH COMPUTER PRODUCTS ANNOUNCES:****68881 FLOATING POINT COPROCESSOR BOARD for AMIGA**

FAST - ASYNCHRONOUS 68881 OPERATION WITH A MAXIMUM CLOCK RATE OF 16.5 MHz !!  
LOW COST DESIGN - USES INEXPENSIVE 68010 CPU EMULATING 68020 COPROCESSOR INTERFACE I  
UPWARD SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE WITH THE 68020 - ALL SOFTWARE DEVELOPED FOR THIS BOARD  
WILL RUN ON 68020 SYSTEMS (This is a low cost way of entering the 68020 market).

EXPANSION BOX NOT REQUIRED - INTERNAL PIGGYBACK CONFIGURATION REPLACES 68000 CPU.  
SPEED INCREASE OF 300% TO 500% OR MORE FOR MATH INTENSIVE PROGRAMS !  
COMPLETE SOFTWARE PACKAGE INCLUDED WITH ONE YEAR OF FREE UPDATES (+ handling charge).  
OPERATION TRANSPARENT TO USERS - EMULATOR LOADED AT BOOT TIME, DOES NOT AFFECT AMIGA.

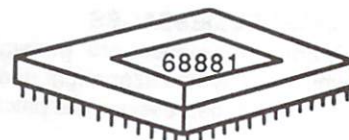
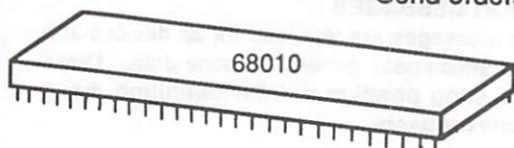
BUNDLED SOFTWARE: Emulator, Manx/Aztec C and Lattice C Floating Point Libraries,  
Assembler Tools (Allow Motorola Floating Point mnemonics to be freely  
mixed with 68000 code and assembled with standard AMIGA assemblers),  
substitute for Motorola Fast Floating Point software library.  
PLANNED SUPPORT: Fortran, Scientific Library (FFT, Matrix Algebra, etc.), and other languages.

**INTRODUCTORY PRICING:**

FPU-1	Bare Board, Software, Documentation and Manual, parts list	\$149
FPU-2	Assembled and Tested without 68881 Math Chip, Software, Manual	\$269
FPU-3	Assembled and Tested with 68881 Math Chip, Software, Manual	\$459

Send orders to: NCP  
PO Box 645  
Monrovia, CA 91016  
(818) 334-1002

Add \$3.00 for shipping & handling. Payment  
should be by check or Money Order. California  
Residents add 6% sales tax.





# Your Menu, Sir!

by Bryan D. Catley

---

When you sit down in a restaurant, the menu you receive is invariably a direct reflection of the quality of the restaurant itself. So too is the case with menu-driven programs; they are a direct reflection of the overall quality of those programs which employ them.

As you are probably aware, Amiga Basic gives you full access to the pull-down menus available to the Amiga, and allows you to establish your own menus, which you control directly from your program. And that is exactly what this tutorial and the accompanying program will show you how to do! You will learn to:

- establish your own menus
- set up a menu interrupt routine, and turn it on
- enable and disable items on the menu
- insert a checkmark next to the selected item
- enable a menu item only after certain other events have occurred
- turn off the menu interrupt routine, and restore the standard Amiga Basic menus

Further, an expansion of the accompanying program will be suggested which will provide an ideal first "hands-on" experience with custom menus.

Please read this article completely, and examine the program listing before you actually enter it; and when you do, be sure and save a copy before you execute it for the first time.

## The Menu Demonstration Program

This program is completely menu driven. When you use it, you will be presented with a header screen, and nothing else will happen until you select a menu item.

Pressing the right mouse button will reveal a new set of three menu titles: "Boxes", "Polygons", and "Run". Moving the pointer on top of any one of them (while keeping the right button pressed) will reveal the associated "pull-down" menu list. Move the pointer up and down on the list, and note how the enabled items are highlighted. When the desired item is highlighted, release the right button to select it.

**Boxes.** This menu allows you to open a window, and fill it with continually changing squares or oblongs in randomly selected colors. There are also items to clear and close the window.

Additionally, you may also move the Window around the screen by using the standard "Drag Bar".

**Polygons.** This menu provides similar features to the *Boxes* menu, except the shapes are triangles, or are randomly created with up to eight sides.

**Run.** This menu has a single item: Quit. Selecting this terminates the program and returns you to Basic. Note that "Quit" is only enabled when both the "Boxes" and "Polygons" windows are closed.

## Overview of Custom Menu Handling

Setting up and using your own custom menus is really quite simple, and entails the following steps:

- set up your custom menus
- turn them on and advise Basic of the name of the routine to receive control when a menu item is selected
- continue processing, or wait for a menu item to be selected
- when a menu item is selected, the interrupt routine determines the item selected, sets appropriate indicators, and returns to the main program
- the main program examines the indicators and takes appropriate action
- when no longer required, the custom menus are turned off, and the standard Amiga Basic menus are restored

That's all there is to it! Now let's take a closer look at how we can accomplish all this.

## Establishing Your Custom Menus

Look at the first (initialization) part of the program; you will see a number of MENU statements. It is these statements which define the menus that are going to be used by the program. (This statement is also used to modify the status of existing items). The format is:

**MENU number,item,mode["title"]**

**number** is the number of the menu being referenced. Numbers start at one and go from left to right across the screen. In the standard menu set, "Project" is one, and "Output" is four

**item** is the number of the item within the menu. They start at zero (for the menu title box), and go up by one for each item in the menu. In the standard "Project" menu, "New" is one, and "Quit" is five

**mode** defines the desired status of the menu item; it may be 0, 1, or 2.



## Your Menu, Sir!

0 Item is disabled; i.e. it may not be selected. If zero is selected for item zero, (the menu title), the entire menu is disabled regardless of the setting of individual items within that menu

1 Item is enabled; i.e. it may be selected

2 As for 1, except a checkmark is placed in the item box when it is selected

"title" is the text that is to appear in the menu box. If you plan on using mode 2, you must leave two spaces to the left of the text. This is omitted when modifying the status of an existing menu item

Looking at our MENU statements, you will see that all our custom menus are fully defined, but only the "Quit" and "Open" items are enabled. This is because, initially, they are the only valid selections. Also, note that we have defined three menus that will replace the first three standard menus. However, the fourth standard menu (Output) would still be displayed, so we turn it off with the final MENU statement that contains a null title.

Finally, we use the "MENU ON" statement to tell Basic to start using the custom menus, and the "ON MENU GOSUB ...." statement is used to identify the subroutine to be given control when a menu item is selected. Both statements must be issued before the custom menus may be used, but they do not, necessarily, have to be adjacent.

### The Menu Interrupt Subroutine

Once menu trapping has been turned on, this is the subroutine that will automatically receive control when any menu item is selected. And it is a genuine subroutine that ends with a RETURN statement! When it terminates, control is always returned to the statement following the one being executed when the menu item was selected. It is just as if you had inserted the following piece of code between each statement in the program: "IF MENU(0)<>0 THEN GOSUB RtnName". Note that Basic temporarily turns off menu trapping while in the interrupt routine, so recursive menu traps are impossible.

When first entered, we use the functions MENU(0) and MENU(1) to determine the selected menu and menu item respectively. (MENU(0) is reset to zero each time it executes so you may poll it, if desired, much as you might poll INKEY\$). Now that we have these two values, it becomes very easy to direct the program flow by using the "ON ... GOTO ..." statement; once for the menu, and once for the item.

If an "Open" item was selected, the first thing that is done is to disable the "Open" item (no longer a valid request), and enable all the other items (they are now perfectly valid requests). Further, the variable "opncount" (previously initialized to zero) is incremented by one. If it is then equal to one, the "Quit" menu item under 4 5 "Run" is disabled. This prevents the user from terminating the program while any windows are still open.

Selecting a "Close" item essentially reverses the "Open" processing. The "Open" item is enabled while the others are

disabled. "opncount" is decremented by one, and the "Quit" item is enabled when it becomes zero. The user is now able to select "Open" again whenever it becomes desirable.

When a processing item ("Squares", "3 Sided", etc) is chosen, the selected item is enabled with a checkmark, while its partner is enabled with no checkmark; (remember, it is still a valid selection). Additionally, the window containing the selected shapes is made the current window, (thereby forcing it to the front).

Should "Clear" be selected, the window is made current and cleared, and both processing options are enabled with no checkmarks.

The most important things of all to note are that each processing option ends up by setting the variable "type" to an appropriate value, and that the variable "sw" is set to one just before the RETURN is executed. The contents of these two variables allow the main body of the program to detect that a menu item has been selected, and carry on as appropriate for the item selected.

"type" essentially tells the main program to wait for another menu selection (via the SLEEP statement) or to do some specific processing; draw boxes, polygons, etc.

"sw" allows the draw routines to discover that another menu item has been selected, to know that it is time to stop the current processing, and to proceed next as appropriate, via "type".

### The Main Program Body

Here, the routines within the main program body are executed as a direct result of the menu selection (via the "type" variable).

If it's appropriate to wait for the next menu selection, "type" directs the program to "WaitRtn" which uses the SLEEP statement to wait for the next menu selection. (Note that SLEEP may also be used to wait for MOUSE events, if you have also included a MOUSE interrupt routine within your program).

If some form of processing is required, the processing routine only maintains control until another menu item has been selected, (via "WHILE sw=0 ... WEND"). If you remember, the variable "sw" is set to zero just before the routine is given control; and the only way it can be changed is via the menu interrupt routine. In this example, it is true for the routines that draw the various patterns on the screen; they simply keep executing until "sw" changes value!

You will undoubtedly notice that the only way "QuitRtn" can be reached is when the user selects "Quit" under the "Run" menu, (and only after they have closed the other windows at that)!

### On Interrupt Routines in General

Now, if you are not used to the concept of interrupt routines, this may all seem a little strange, but study the program carefully. It is really very simple (though a little different), and I'm sure you will get the hang of it very quickly.



## Your Menu, Sir!

It is important for two reasons. First, interrupt routines may also be used to handle mouse "clicking"; and secondly, to gain control whenever an error occurs. You should already be beginning to see the possibilities of using interrupt routines in your programs.

However, if you are still having problems seeing their importance, consider the operating system that is driving your Amiga. It functions almost solely on interrupts; for one thing, that's how it handles multitasking. Each time an interrupt (and the possible interrupts that it may encounter far exceed anything we have discussed here) occurs, it gives control to the next task on its "task list". This task then maintains control until the next interrupt occurs, when the next task receives control, and so on as long as there are tasks to service!

Understanding them is important because while they will not be needed in many programs, occasionally you will be able to make really effective use of them.

### An Extension Exercise

As a first exposure to using interrupts, why not try a simple expansion to this program? Once you understand how it functions, just add a third window in which to draw circles and ovals! The code necessary to do this is, for the most part, a duplication of code that already exists; (the polygon code is essentially a duplication of the boxes code). While not essential, one thing you should do is to make the "Circles" menu the third one, and move the "Run" menu to position number four. (Remember, the menu is a direct reflection!)

A couple of final notes. When using custom menus, it is not mandatory to use an interrupt routine. There is nothing wrong with using "x=0:WHILE x=0:x=MENUE(0):WEND" to wait for a menu selection. In some cases it may even be the most appropriate method; but it does not provide a great deal of flexibility, it frequently requires a lot of duplicated code, modifications will become increasingly complicated and CPU cycles are being used continually.

There are also a couple of other statements that may be used when processing custom menus which we have not discussed. They simply provide even more flexibility, and you may find out about them in your Amiga Basic manual.

Well, I trust you have found this little exercise interesting, and that you are now familiar enough with custom menus and interrupt routines to try them in your own programs. They do require a slightly different thought process (if you use the interrupt approach) in the design of your programs, but they provide a tremendous amount of flexibility. They also remove the need for you to supply your own error checking and handling code - it's all built in!

One more door has been opened!

' Amiga Basic Menu Demonstration Program  
' Version 1.0 by Bryan D. Catley

' CLEAR:RANDOMIZE TIMER  
SCREEN 1,320,200,4,1  
WINDOW 2,"Menu Examples:",16,1  
COLOR 3,2:CLS

```
MENU 1,0,1,"Boxes"
MENU 1,1,1,"Open"
MENU 1,2,0," Square"
MENU 1,3,0," Oblong"
MENU 1,4,0,"Clear"
MENU 1,5,0,"Close"
MENU 2,0,1,"Polygons"
MENU 2,1,1,"Open"
MENU 2,2,0," 3 Sides"
MENU 2,3,0," Random"
MENU 2,4,0,"Clear"
MENU 2,5,0,"Close"
MENU 3,0,1,"Run"
MENU 3,1,1,"Quit"
MENU 4,0,0,""
LOCATE 7,6:PRINT"Program Control"
LOCATE 9,15:PRINT"i s v i a"
LOCATE 11,16:PRINT"M E N U S"
LOCATE 16,8:PRINT"(Use Right Mouse Button)."
MENU ON:ON MENU GOSUB MenuInt
opncount=0:type=2

' Perform Routine Necessary as a Result of Menu
Slection '
DoMenu:
sw=0
ON type GOTO
QuitRtn,WaitRtn,BoxesRtn,BoxesRtn,PolyRtn,PolyRtn

WaitRtn:
SLEEP:GOTO DoMenu

BoxesRtn:
WHILE sw=0
windwid=WINDOW(2):windhit=WINDOW(3)
bx1=INT(RND*windwid)-1:bx2=INT(RND*windhit)-1
x=windwid-bx1:y=windhit-bx2
col=INT(RND*15)
IF type=3 THEN
IF x>y THEN x=y
bx3=INT(RND*x)
IF sw=0 THEN LINE(bx1,bx2)-STEP(bx3,bx3),col,bf
ELSE
bx3=INT(RND*x):bx4=INT(RND*y)
IF sw=0 THEN LINE(bx1,bx2)-STEP(bx3,bx4),col,bf
END IF
FOR n=1 TO 500:NEXT
WEND
GOTO DoMenu

PolyRtn:
WHILE sw=0
windwid=WINDOW(2):windhit=WINDOW(3)
IF type=5 THEN n=3
IF type=6 THEN n=INT(RND*5)+3
FOR m=1 TO n
x=INT(RND*windwid)-1:y=INT(RND*windhit)-1
IF x<1 THEN x=1
IF y<1 THEN y=1
AREA(x,y)
NEXT
IF sw=0 THEN COLOR INT(RND*15):AREAFILL
FOR n=1 TO 500:NEXT
WEND
GOTO DoMenu

QuitRtn:
MENU OFF:MENUE RESET
WINDOW CLOSE 2:SCREEN CLOSE 1
END
```



## Your Menu, Sir!

' This is the Menu Interrupt Routine. It  
Automatically  
' Receives Control when a Menu Selection is Made  
,

MenuInt:

menu0=MENUE(0):menul=MENUE(1)  
ON menu0 GOTO MIBBoxes,MIPolys,MIRun

MIBBoxes:

ON menul GOTO MIBxOpn,MIBxSq,MIBxOb,MIBxClr,MIBxCls  
MIBxOpn:  
MENU 1,1,0:MENUE 1,2,1:MENUE 1,3,1:MENUE 1,4,1:MENUE 1,5,1  
WINDOW 3,"Boxes:",(8,8)-(232,120),22,1  
wind3col=INT(RND\*15):COLOR ,wind3col:CLS  
opncount=opncount+1:IF opncount=1 THEN MENUE 3,1,0  
type=2:GOTO MIExit  
MIBxSq:  
MENU 1,2,2:MENUE 1,3,1  
WINDOW 3  
type=3:GOTO MIExit  
MIBxOb:  
MENU 1,2,1:MENUE 1,3,2  
WINDOW 3  
type=4:GOTO MIExit  
MIBxClr:  
MENU 1,2,1:MENUE 1,3,2  
WINDOW 3:COLOR ,wind3col:CLS  
type=2:GOTO MIExit  
MIBxCls:  
MENU 1,1,1:MENUE 1,2,0:MENUE 1,3,0:MENUE 1,4,0:MENUE 1,5,0  
WINDOW CLOSE 3  
opncount=opncount-1:IF opncount<1 THEN MENUE 3,1,1  
type=2:GOTO MIExit

MIPolys:

ON menul GOTO  
MIPyOpn,MIPy3Side,MIPyRnd,MIPyClr,MIPyCls  
MIPyOpn:  
MENU 2,1,0:MENUE 2,2,1:MENUE 2,3,1:MENUE 2,4,1:MENUE 2,5,1  
WINDOW 4,"Polygons:",(48,56)-(296,168),22,1  
wind4col=INT(RND\*15):COLOR ,wind4col:CLS  
opncount=opncount+1:IF opncount=1 THEN MENUE 3,1,0  
type=2:GOTO MIExit  
MIPy3Side:  
MENU 2,2,2:MENUE 2,3,1  
WINDOW 4  
type=5:GOTO MIExit  
MIPyRnd:  
MENU 2,2,1:MENUE 2,3,2  
WINDOW 4  
type=6:GOTO MIExit  
MIPyClr:  
MENU 2,2,1:MENUE 2,3,2  
WINDOW 4:COLOR ,wind4col:CLS  
type=2:GOTO MIExit  
MIPyCls:  
MENU 2,1,1:MENUE 2,2,0:MENUE 2,3,0:MENUE 2,4,0:MENUE 2,5,0  
WINDOW CLOSE 4  
opncount=opncount-1:IF opncount<1 THEN MENUE 3,1,1  
type=2:GOTO MIExit

MIRun:

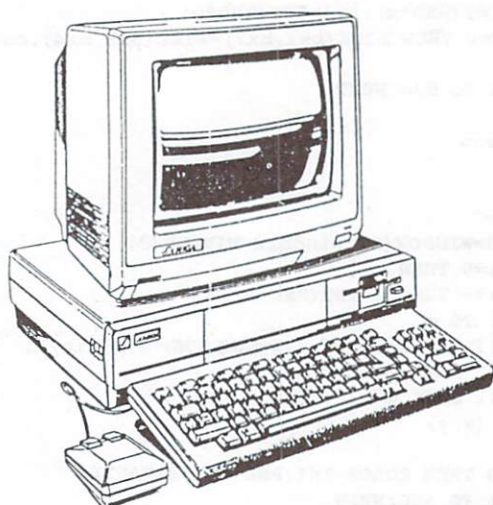
ON menul GOTO MIRunQuit  
MIRunQuit:  
type=1:GOTO MIExit

MIExit:

sw=1:RETURN

•AC•

**✓AMIGA** USERS ONLINE !!



Join your fellow Amiga Users on People/Link. Plink is a low-cost, high-quality network accessible via the Telenet and Tymnet data networks.

More than five hundred public domain programs are available for downloading from our voluminous data libraries.

Also very popular, you can find as many as 40 people in our weekly Amiga conferences.

To receive a free hour tryout, call our 800 modem number for information.

### Customer Information

800-524-0100  
312-870-5200

AMERICAN  
**PEOPLE LINK**

3215 N. FRONTAGE RD./SUITE 1505  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004-1437

\*800-826-8855 (via modem)  
\*312-822-9712

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.



# IFF Brush to AmigaBASIC 'Bob' Editor

By Michael Swinger

---

I bought my Amiga primarily for the graphics and animation possibilities, as I suspect many others did, and planned to write my own applications in BASIC. When Amiga Basic was finally released in December, it was encouraging to see that most of the graphics potential could be tapped in BASIC. On the other hand, it was discouraging that the supplied Object Editor was capable of creating only small, primitive shapes. It proved difficult to rewrite.

Deluxe Paint was released at about the same time, and the first thing I did was to try to stick an IFF file created in Deluxe Paint straight into the BASIC OBJECT.SHAPE statements - which didn't work, of course. If you LIST the Object Editor program, the very first page tells you the format of the file it produces. When the IFF format was made public it was then possible to see why the two file formats were incompatible, but it was also clear that they both contained much the same information, and that it should be possible to convert one format into the other.

The listing here is a graphics editor in Amiga Basic. It will convert Deluxe Paint files into the same format as that produced by the BASIC Object Editor, so that a "brush" created in Deluxe Paint can be programmed as a "BOB" in AmigaBasic, using the OBJECT.SHAPE commands.

I wrote the editor for my own use. It has several limitations: One, the brush file cannot be compressed, so that the maximum size of a bob is around 40 pixels wide by 90 pixels tall. If the brush is larger, the bit map will be compressed, since it takes up too much space. Two, although the brush file contains the color information for the PALETTE statements, it will not be written out.

So that you can refine and improve this editor, if you wish, let me describe briefly the format of an IFF brush file (such as that produced by Deluxe Paint, Aegis Images, or Graphicraft), and the AmigaBasic file handling routines you will have to grapple with.

You can examine a binary file in the CLI by entering TYPE <filename> OPT H. The hexadecimal representation of the data in the file will be arranged in four groups of digits on the left of the screen: the right side shows any ASCII equivalent. A Deluxe Paint brush, the "Wizard", looks like this:  
464F524D - This spells "FORM", An ID.

00000A24 - The size of the file, stored in eight hex digits, which is 4 bytes, also known as a 'long word'.

494C424D - Spells "ILBM", Interleaved Bitmap--this is what will create most of the incompatibility problems--more on this later.

424D4844 - Spells "BMHD", Bitmap Header, another ID.

00000014 - The size of the header information which follows.

0043003E - First four hex digits are width of the image; the second four are the height. This is stored as 2 'short words' of 2 bytes each.

00000000 - X and Y origin for grabbing a brush.

05020100 - The first pair of digits (a single byte) is the depth, # of color planes; the second byte is the transparency or background register; the third byte is the compression type--a 0 means the file is uncompressed, a 1 means the bitmap has been compressed--more trouble; the fourth byte, which should be 0, is merely padding to insure that everything is beginning on an even byte boundary.

00000A0B - The first short word indicates which bit pattern means "transparent"; the second short word is the pixel aspect ratio, in this case 10:11, or 320 X 200.

014000C8 - 2 short words which give the width and height of the page.

434D4150 - Spells "CMAP", the ID for the color map.

00000060 - The size of the CMAP which follows.

The CMAP stores the color data as triplets of red, green, and blue for each color register in values of zero to fifteen. The first two long words hold the RGB values for the first two registers and part of the third in this example:

00000D/F0 F0F0/D0D0

The RGB values would be 0,0,13; 15,15,15; etc. Divide these values by 15 for an approximation of the PALETTE values to be used in AmigaBasic. The problem is that the information is stored in each byte in reverse order--ie., F0 instead of 0F. The CMAP continues until all the registers are described.

At this point you will encounter another series of IDs, depending on whether the file is of a brush or a full screen. If the bytes spell "GRAB", this is for a brush. If it spells "CRNG", this is the color cycle information for a full screen image.

424F4459 - This spells "BODY", the actual bit map of the image.

00000988 - The size of the BODY which follows.



ATTN:  
PASCAL  
USERS

# MODULA-2

## the successor to Pascal

- FULL interface to ROM Kernel, Intuition, Workbench and AmigaDos.
- 32-bit native code implementation with all standard modules.
- Supports transcendental functions and real numbers.
- CODE statement for in-line assembly code.
- Error lister will locate and identify all errors in source code.
- Modula-2 is NOT copy protected.
- 320-page manual

Benchmarks	Compile	Link	Execute
Sieve of Eratosthenes	16	32	5.3
Null Program	14	10	—

### Added features of Modula-2 not found in Pascal

- CASE has an ELSE and may contain subranges
- Dynamic strings of any size
- Machine level interface
  - Bit-wise operators
  - Direct port and Memory access
  - Absolute addressing
  - Interrupt structure
- Programs may be broken up into Modules for separate compilation
- Multi-tasking is supported
- Module version control
- Open array parameters (VAR r: ARRAY OF REALS)
- Type transfer functions
- Definable scope of object

Pascal and Modula-2 source code are nearly identical. Modula-2 should be thought of as an enhancement to Pascal (they were both designed by Professor Niklaus Wirth).

Regular Version: \$89.95 Developer's Version: \$149.95

The developer's version supplies an extra diskette containing all of the definition module sources, a symbol file decoder, link and load file disassemblers, a source file cross referencer, the kermit file transfer utility and the source code to several of the Amiga Modules.



SOFTWARE, INC.

10410 Markison Road ■ Dallas, Texas 75238 ■ (214) 340-4942  
Telex: 888442 Compuserve Number: 75026.1331

For some reason the body of an IFF bit map is interleaved, which may make it easier for a human to inspect the data. Interleaving means that the first row of the image is written out for each plane, and then the next row for each plane, etc. We have to "de-interleave" the data so that an entire plane is written out for the whole image, row by row, before going on to the next plane.

If you have LISTed the Object Editor (or typed LLIST in the output window to get a printout of the program) you can see that the IFF data simply has to be read in to an editing program, filtered to extract only the data we need, and then re-arranged to be written back out in a string format that the OBJECT.SHAPE statements can use.

The CVL function will read a long word (4 bytes) from a file and convert it into an integer. The MKL\$ function is the mirror function to write it back to a file in string format. CVI and MKI\$ do the same for short words of 2 bytes. To convert a single byte to an integer, the ASC function works just fine. The editor will prompt you for the complete pathnames of the files to be converted and the files to be created, so keep notes of these. You can avoid lots of frustration by specifying the pathname of a file by its drive, rather than its disk name, especially if you're using one drive. When you first create the brush in whatever graphics program you are using be sure to use the first color as the background color, and specify that color for PALETTE 0 in your BASIC program so that the same color ends up as the transparent background for your bobs. Some refinements you can add to the editor are routines to decompress files, write the CMAP data into a series of

## 'Bob' Editor

PALETTE statements, and the ability to write the data for bobs or for the PUT and GET routines.

Program listing:

```
' ** Instructions, sort of **
' This editor will convert a BRUSH created in
Deluxe Paint
' into the format required for a BOB by the
OBJECT.SHAPE
' statements in AmigaBasic.
' The brush can be in 320 or 640 X 200 or 400
resolution
' and in 32, 16, or 8 colors.
' At the moment the Deluxe Paint file cannot be
compressed.
' An approximate safe max. size is 40 pixels wide
X 90
' pixels tall--
' An "input past end" error when loading the IFF
file means
' you're trying to read a compressed file.
' Graphicraft (v. 1) doesn't compress files, so
this editor
' could read a full screen, if you can then figure
out how to
' stuff the resulting 41 K or so into a BASIC array
to PUT it
' on the screen....
' If you want more information on BOB and SPRITE
file
' formats, list the Object.editor program in the
demos on the
' EXTRAS disk. For more info on IFF files, see
all the stuff on
' Compuserve, especially a file 'called "IFF.text",
which
' describes the file format.
' Fiddle with this, please!! It needs a
decompression routine!
'
--Mike Swinger 6/28/86 Columbus ASIG
```

```
CLEAR, 30000
SCREEN 1,640,200,2,2
WINDOW 1,"IFF.EDITOR",,15,1
```

```
START:
DIM BODY$(5,200)
CLS:BEEP
PRINT "*** PLACE THE DISK CONTAINING THE FILE YOU
WANT TO EDIT IN THE DRIVE"
PRINT "*** AND TYPE IN ITS COMPLETE PATHNAME, AS IN
THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE"
PRINT
PRINT "          DF0:BRUSH/WIZARD          "
PRINT
INPUT "*** PRESS <RETURN> WHEN FINISHED --->"
",FILENAME$
OPEN FILENAME$ FOR INPUT AS 1

READ.FILE:
JUNK=CVL(INPUT$(20,#1))
WYDTH=CVI(INPUT$(2,#1))
HEIGHT=CVI(INPUT$(2,#1)) ' WIDTH &HEIGHT IN
PIXELS
JUNK=CVL(INPUT$(4,#1))
PLANES=ASC(INPUT$(1,#1)) ' # OF BIT-PLANES
MASK=ASC(INPUT$(1,#1)) ' THE TRANSPARENCY
```



```

REGISTER
COMPTYPE=ASC (INPUT$(1,#1))      ' COMPRESSION TYPE
JUNK=ASC (INPUT$(1,#1))
JUNK=CVI (INPUT$(2,#1))
HASPECT=ASC (INPUT$(1,#1))
VASPECT=ASC (INPUT$(1,#1))      ' RESOLUTION
IF PLANES=5 THEN
  JUNK=CVL (INPUT$(124,#1))
  ELSEIF PLANES=4 THEN
    JUNK=CVL (INPUT$(76,#1))
  ELSE
    JUNK=CVL (INPUT$(52,#1))
END IF
SIZE=CVL (INPUT$(4,#1))
ROWBYTES=INT ((WYDTH-1)/16+1)*2 'This is the hard
part
FOR I=0 TO HEIGHT-1              'that Lee
  Savory helped with
  FOR J=0 TO PLANES-1
    BODY$(J,I)=INPUT$(ROWBYTES%, #1)
  NEXT J
NEXT I
CLOSE #1

PRINT.SPECS:
XC=2^INT(PLANES)-1 : REM TOTAL# OF COLORS
IF INT(HASPECT)=10 THEN RES=320 ELSE RES=640
PRINT "      YOUR FILE: "; FILENAME$:PRINT
PRINT " WIDTH IN PIXELS: ";WYDTH,
PRINT " HEIGHT IN PIXELS: ";HEIGHT:PRINT
PRINT " # OF BIT-PLANES: ";PLANES,
PRINT XC+1; " COLORS":PRINT
PRINT " THE RESOLUTION IS "; RES ;; PRINT " X 200
"
PRINT " THE SIZE OF THE BODY IS"; SIZE
PRINT:PRINT

WRITE.FILE
PRINT " PUT DISK IN DRIVE AND TYPE COMPLETE
PATHNAME OF FILE YOU WANT"
PRINT " TO CREATE (EXAMPLE--DF0:BLOB "
INPUT " PRESS RETURN WHEN FINISHED ---> ",FILEOUT$
OPEN FILEOUT$ FOR OUTPUT AS 2
PRINT #2, MKL$(0);
PRINT #2, MKL$(0);
PRINT #2, MKL$(PLANES);
PRINT #2, MKL$(WYDTH);
PRINT #2, MKL$(HEIGHT);
PRINT #2, MKI$(24);
PRINT #2, MKI$(XC);
PRINT #2, MKI$(0);
FOR J=0 TO PLANES-1
  FOR I=0 TO HEIGHT-1
    PRINT #2, BODY$(J,I);
  NEXT I
NEXT J
CLOSE #2

INPUT " TYPE <1> TO EDIT ANOTHER FILE, OR <2> TO
QUIT ",S
ON S GOTO RESTART, QUIT

RESTART:
  CLEAR : GOTO START

QUIT:
END

```

•AC•

# MIDI GOLD

MIDI Interface for the Commodore Amiga Personal Computer  
Available now...from Golden Hawk Technology!

## FEATURES:

- Dual MIDI Out and single MIDI In connections.
- Sync Out connection provides clock and start/stop control for drum machines and other devices.
- Connects directly to the serial port.
- Custom metal enclosure.
- Complete with interface cable.
- One year warranty.
- Full technical information included.

**PRICE \$79.00** - Free shipping on prepaid orders.

## Golden Hawk Technology

427-3 Amherst Street, Suite 389, Nashua, NH 03063  
(603) 882-7198 Weekdays 2PM - 10PM EST

VISA/MasterCard/CODs Accepted

DEALERS INQUIRIES WELCOME

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

# AMIGA Multi User Software

by Conceptual Computing



\* Attach up to 8 (or more) terminals to your Amiga, each running any number of tasks or windows (text only).

\* Also provides Pipelining, Shell programs and Cut and Paste Editing in any console window.

Software	\$ 120 US	\$ 150 Can.
Demo disk and manual	\$ 15 US	\$ 18 Can.

If you want to use one external terminal - just attach it to the serial port.  
For more than one external terminal, you need to buy a multiplexer.

4 Port Multiplexer	\$360 US	\$500 Can.
8 Port Multiplexer	\$690 US	\$960 Can.

Please add \$5 shipping for software and \$10 for each multiplexer.  
Canadian prices for Canadian orders only. Ontario orders add 7% tax.

Conceptual Computing

603 Castlefield Ave., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5N 1L9  
(416) 781-7742

Also available: Amiga MIDI interface \$45 US \$55 Can. + \$5 shipping.



# **2 MEGs For Your AMIGA!**

**A must for software developers**

**Allows more programs to run simultaneously and faster**

**Can be used to increase system RAM and/or as a FAST RAM DRIVE**

**Uses standard memory bus architecture to allow future compatibility**

**Allows full use of memory expansion port for additional peripherals**

**In Use By Many Major Software Developers For Over Six Months**

**AX2000 2 MEG RAM Board \$899.00 U.S. (\$1276.00 CDN)**  
**AX1000 1 MEG RAM Board \$729.00 U.S. (\$1035.00 CDN)**

**Complete in case, nothing else to buy!**  
**1 year manufacturer warranty!**

## **DEALER INQUIRES INVITED**

**Comspec Communications Inc.**  
**153 Bridgeland Avenue, Unit 5**  
**Toronto, Ontario, Canada**  
**M6A 2Y6 (416) 787-0617**

**Shipping via courier: within Canada add \$25.00. To U.S.A. add \$100.00 U.S. - includes custom clearance**

**Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machine.**



# The AMICUS Network

By John Foust

Compuserve [72337,135]  
People Link AMICUS  
Delphi JOHNFOUST  
uucp through the Well "jfoust"

I walked into an Amiga dealer in another city. The storefront window had a prominent Amiga banner, and a shelf and table near the window had the most Amiga software that I had ever seen in one place, including COMDEX. Best of all, there was a healthy stack of the latest issue of *Amazing Computing*.

A box for True Basic caught my eye. At this time, the demo disks were just shipping, and I didn't think the package was out yet. I was pleasantly surprised. This store is in a not-so-large northern Wisconsin town. I asked about the magazine. The salesman said it was selling well.

He was thinking about sending for the AMICUS disks, but he hesitated, since one customer brought in AMICUS disk 9, and he felt it mightn't be worth the six dollars. He worried that there was a lot of duplication between the Fred Fish disks and the AMICUS disks.

I hope this hesitancy isn't common among dealers. Six dollars a disk isn't much, considering it takes someone two minutes per disk copy, and more time to address and stamp the envelope. Ordering a collection of twenty disks is a formidable expense. If you are unsatisfied, you can always reformat the disks. The consumer price of blank Amiga disks is four to five dollars each, in a box of ten, at many dealers, although the smart shopper gets them mail order.

Duplication is a justified thought, of course. Hey, I must have 200 disks of Amiga software, and I've given up all hope of organizing it. However, I have tried to keep duplication to a minimum. There will always be a small amount, since I don't know the contents of the Fish disks in advance. Also, Fred Fish claims to "speak no BASIC", so I think he shies away from AmigaBasic, and favors hard-core C programs.

I think the AMICUS disks are the best value in the Amiga software market today. It's certainly much cheaper than subscribing to a commercial network, and downloading software. The disks are well-organized, and most function in a one-drive system, and 99 percent of the texts and programs are accessible from Workbench. Some dealers reorganize them for customer satisfaction. For instance, they might make a telecommunications disk to help sell modems, or an Amiga Basic disk to promote a user group.

## The Lure of Large Memory

It is hard to confess, because I know many Amiga owners will begin to lust, but I've had a two-and-a-half megabyte Amiga for several months. I can't imagine going back to 512 K memory. Extra memory truly spoils the Amiga owner.

Picture this: No more 'brrmps' or 'gronks.' No requests for the Workbench disk. Imagine 1.8 megs free on the Workbench

memory indicator. Imagine compiles and links without disk access, and at much greater speed.

It comes for a price, of course. The Comspec board I've been using has a list price of \$1079 American, but the lack of custom fees in Canada brings this to about \$900 there. I'm sure memory board prices will drop, as the market widens, and more people join the Amiga fold. So far, there are at least a half-dozen other contenders in the RAM expansion market.

Ah, the joy! The absence of 'gronk, gronk, gronk' makes it worthwhile for me. The increased speed is a joy, too. The RAM disk operates much faster than the disk drives. Version 1.2 of the operating system increases the speed of the RAM: disk even more.

In my Workbench startup-sequence, I first start a new CLI process. This CLI window lets me start my work immediately, while the startup-sequence finishes in the initial background CLI.

The next line in the batch file is the RAM test and the Comspec 'AddMem' program. It takes a few seconds to check the memory, and tell the operating system that this memory can be used for programs.

'AddMem' is the program supplied on the developer disks, for use with the prototype memory expansions that Amiga used in-house. Each memory expansion box on the market comes with a program like this, if the original 'AddMem' doesn't work, or if they want to add a custom memory check program, as Comspec did. Their program also performs the function of 'Addmem.'

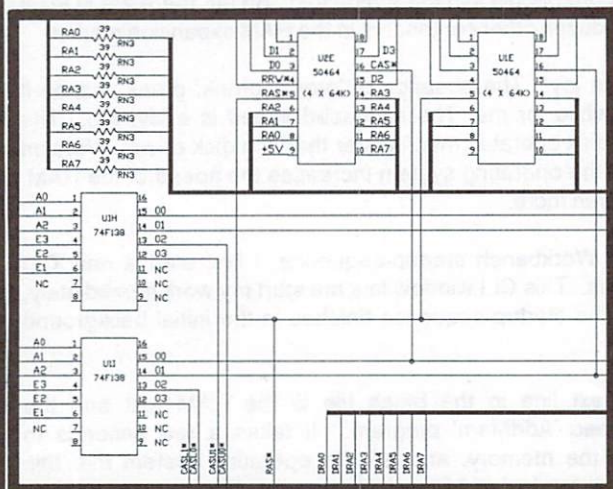
Reportedly, some boxes will 'auto-config', which means the operating system will recognize the board immediately, and add the memory itself. I'd suspect these 'autoconfig' boards will cost extra, since it requires more chips and design effort. This auto-configuration ability is a new feature of version 1.2 of the operating system, due out later this fall.

Next, the startup-sequence copies most of the Workbench disk to the RAM: disk. This happens in the background, while I'm doing something else in the CLI. This takes about two minutes, as compared to the 15 second boots without the RAM expansion. Then it loads the Workbench.

I must admit, I don't use the Workbench alot. When my Amiga had only 512K, I didn't even load the Workbench, because I would rather use the memory for a RAM: disk. Now, with several megabytes, who cares? After the initial gronking, I won't have another disk access, unless I ask for one explicitly. A series of ASSIGN commands in the batch file tell the



# AMIGA SCHEMATICS



- **RAM Expansions**
- **Auto Boot Rom Mods**
- **Disk Drive Interfaces**
- **Additional Ports**
- **DMA Expansions**
- **Video Enhancements**
- **Etc. . .**

**\$24.95**

**800.762-5645**

Info: (703) 491-6494

When compiling or assembling, I don't have a single disk access, and it goes so much faster. The Lattice compiler, the Aztec compiler, the Metacomco assembler, and the object libraries all fit into RAM:, with room to spare for my source code. I truly think I could get along with one drive, if I didn't have to copy disks so often.



It almost makes the Amiga a nice development machine. Let's face facts, program development without a hard disk is a hassle. The combination of a large hard disk and a large RAM disk is almost ideal. Floppies and limited memory are an frustrating pair of limitations. I can't wait to get a hard disk, to shorten the time it takes to boot, and to say goodbye to gronks and disk swapping forever.

At first, I was inclined to run as many programs as possible at the same time. I soon noticed a degradation in speed. My telecom program would display jerky bursts of characters, and the disk drives would gronk at a different frequency. Mouse and window re-sizing speed would drop.

Some programs don't work well with the extended memory. The most common problem shows up in gadgets in the program. Instead of a detailed drawing of a button or switch, the gadget is solid black, or filled with random bits.

A proper Amiga program must ask the operating system for memory visible to the Amiga graphics chips. The RAM expansion on the front of your Amiga is visible to the graphics chips, but the memory expansion on the side is not.

The operating system calls the graphic memory chip memory. The programmer must specifically request chip memory for the renderings of gadgets, otherwise, the drawings will not be displayed correctly.

Dan 'DJ' James, a regular on People Link, wrote a program that adjusts program files so this problem is removed. An Amiga executable file is composed of several pieces, and the operating system loads these pieces into the type of memory needed for the program, in chip or non-chip memory.

James' program massages the program file, and tells the operating system to put all data objects in chip memory. This program works well, and is on one of the newer AMICUS disks. See the catalog for more information.

#### Future Amiga chips

Confirming long-standing rumors, Jay Miner, the general manager at Commodore-Amiga, announced that C-A plans new Denise and Agnus chips for future Amiga computers.

Agnus is the video chip in the Amiga. The current chip can only address 512K of memory, meaning that all sampled sounds and video graphic images must reside in this memory, also known as 'chip' memory.

The new chip can manipulate 2 megabytes of memory. The new chip set will also support non-interlaced graphics. We'll have more details in a future issue. The news arrived at press time.

#### Modula-2 from Switzerland

The latest news on the Modula-2 compiler on Fred Fish disk 24 came across Usenet recently. According to Claudio Nieder, of the computer science department at ETH Zurich, this version on the Fish disks is a pre-release of the

CARDINAL ANNOUNCES ITS

# 2 x 2

## EXPANSION DISK DRIVE

GIVE YOUR AMIGA  
2.6 MEGABYTES

**2 x 2 CONSISTS OF:**  
2 5 1/4" 80 track drives,  
electronics and software.

- AMIGA DOS MODE - Emulates 3.5" drives with 880K each.
- PC DOS MODE - Provides dual 40 track, 360K drives.

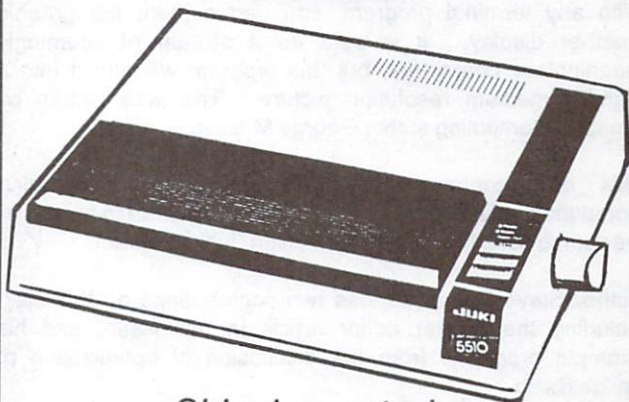
**\$595.00**

### JUKI 5510 C

### Color Printer

(Uses Epson Codes)

**\$469.00**



*Shipping extra!*

Cardinal Software 14840 Build America Drive  
Woodbridge, VA 22191 Info: (703) 491-6494  
Order now! (10-4 Mon-Sat)



**800 762-5645**





Modula-2 Compiler used for MacMETH for the Macintosh. A new version and system will be available soon. Hopefully, 'soon' means something different in the Swiss software vocabulary.

"The current version of the Compiler, alpha tests are coming soon, works much better than the PD version, also the run-time system is much better. Range errors and other Traps don't lead to Gurus anymore," he said. "The system will be release at the end of this year and will include all necessary interfaces, a source-code debugger, a linker..." Nope, it sounds like Wirth's grad students understand the American software industry, if 'soon' means five to six months.

Did you know that Americans call Prof. Wirth by value, and that the Europeans call him by name? Did I tell this joke already? You see, we pronounce it 'worth', and they say 'veerth', the way he pronounces it.

### New AMICUS disks

Disk 11 is finally ironed out. First, here are the C programs on the disk. As I mentioned two issues ago, it has a program called 'pm', a performance monitor. It presents a chart-recorder-type display, in a sizable window. It displays a rolling chart of CPU activity and memory use, separated into chip and fast memory.

'ps' is like the Unix command of the same name. It shows a list of the currently active CLI processes, and information about them. By Dewi Williams.

'cpri' shows a list of CLI processes, and lets you adjust the priority of a process. In a multitasking computer, each program in memory gets a share of the processor's time. The priority is a measure of that share. By adjusting the priority of a process, you can speed the execution of one process, at the sake of the others.

'vidtex' is a program to display the run-length-encoded pictures from Compuserve. For example, up-to-the-minute weather maps are available in one forum on Compuserve. With any terminal program, you can capture the graphic weather display. It is sent as a stream of seemingly meaningless characters, but this program will turn it into a high or medium resolution picture. This was written by Amazing Computing author George Musser.

This disk contains several programs from Amazing Computing. It is much easier to get this disk than to type in all the source code to a multi-page Amiga Basic program.

Author Steve Pietrowicz has two contributions on this disk, including the pointer editor article in this issue, and his example programs from the discussion of optimization of Amiga Basic.

There is an extensive calendar, diary and date book program, written by Mark Hurst, of Sheridan, Oregon. In a strange connection, this program came to me through a pitching coach of the Seattle Mariners. It is superbly done. For example, when you open the diary, the pages are animated, and the cover of the book opens when you start.

The IFF brush to Amiga Basic BOB converter program, by author Jim Swinger, is here. BOBs are the OBJECT shapes you can draw in Amiga Basic.

Jim Meadow's 3D graphics program is here. There is a loan amortization program, a program to draw and play sound waveforms, a program to draw Hilbert curves, a 'madlib' generator program, a talking mailing list program, a program to demonstrate reading the mouse on a high resolution screen, a slot machine game, a strange, pachinko-like game, a game of TicTacToe, and a short program that makes wierd sounds.

For executable programs, there are three programs for displaying the three most popular Commodore 64 paint program pictures. One displays Doodle! pictures, one shows Koala Pad pictures, and one shows pictures.

There is a program called 'cp', like the Unix command. This is a copy program, like the AmigaDOS copy command, except it uses the popular '\*' wildcard filename method of Unix, CP/M and PC-DOS.

'diff' and 'ssed' are more Unix-like programs. 'diff' compares two text files, and outputs a list of their differences. 'ssed' is a stream-oriented editor that can take the output of 'diff', apply it to one of the files, and produce the other.

'dirutil' is a handy, Intuition method of manipulating files on a disk. You can delete, rename, copy and move files, all within Intuition-style menus and requesters.

A single assembly language program, 'cls', by Tom Caldwell, is a short example of sending a clear-screen sequence to the screen, and handling simple command line arguments.

Modula-2 is more and more attractive as an Amiga development language. Like assembly language, development is hampered by a lack of examples, and the C-language emphasis in the ROM Kernal Manual.

TDI Modula-2 has a recent bug fix that corrected a long list of problems in the original release. Les Caudle, of TDI, claims the new version is much faster, and produces smaller, faster code than before. He said the Sieve benchmark is now down to about 2400 bytes of executable code.

Richie Bielak was a major bug-slayer and Modula guru in this effort. Three of his example programs are collected here. One is called 'trails', which is one of those moving worm displays. Another is a simple requester example, and another is a lower-to-uppercase converter program, a handy tool for sloppy typists.

There is a single Forth example of a well-known circle-drawing algorithm. This short example is by Amazing Computing columnist Jon Bryan.

Last, there is a shareware collection of spreadsheet templates for the Analyze! spreadsheet, from Micro-Systems Software. There are a dozen here, they include a checkbook balancer, an inventory sheet, and a loan amortization sheet.



## New Fred Fish Disks

The Fish disks are now 30 in number.

**Disk 25** contains a new version of Hack, ported to the Amiga by John Toebe. This is the graphic version, as compared to the character-based graphics of the previous version.

**Disk 26** has 'unhunk', a program to process the Amiga executable load file format. It lets you coalesce code and data hunks. 'ckermi' is a nearly complete Kermit server, with a connect mode. 'ps' is the process priority program described in AMICUS disk 11. 'archx' bundles a series of text files for transmission through a network.

**Disk 27** has AmigaBasic demos I promised on AMICUS disk 13. These include the new ConvertFD program, and programs to use the new IFF hunk type called ACBM, which is a format more conducive for display under Amiga Basic. ScreenPrint is an example of using library calls to access AmigaDOS functions.

**Disk 28** has more ABasic games, by the author of the Monopoly game. These include cribbage, backgammon, mille bornes, and othello. For C programs, this has 'shar', the Unix-compatible file archiving and unpacking program, and SuperBitMap, which demonstrates the use of ScrollLayers, and how to sync SuperBitMaps for printing.

**Disk 29** contains a demo version of Aegis Draw. The Save feature is disabled, but otherwise, this is the real production program. 'cc' is another version of the C compiler front-end program from an early Fish disk, but this version is set up for the Manx compiler.

'enough' is a program to test for the existence of a given resource such as memory, disk drives, etc. from the CLI.

'player' is a public domain playing program for Aegis Animator script files.

'rubik' is an animated Rubik's cube program, a merger of the 'skewb' and 'amiga3d' programs.

This disk has a public domain implementation of a C string library.

'vt100' is a terminal program that emulates the VT100 terminal. It also has Kermit and Xmodem protocols.

**Disk 30** is a collection of shareware programs. It has the Amiga Basic BBS I promised for AMICUS disk 12.

FontEd is an Amiga font editor, which might hold you until the official font editor comes with version 1.2 of the operating system.

MenuEditor is a useful program for programmers. It lets you design Intuition menus, and then outputs the proper C code to effect those menus in your C program. Mostly, this is a translation of the things you designed into data arrays in the right format for the operating system. This sort of program is sorely needed for the Amiga. Most other windowed

operating systems rely on a program like this, such as the Macintosh, or Windows on an IBM PC.

StarTerm is a program by one of the SYSOPs of Compuserve. This is a full-featured terminal program that exceeds the capabilities of Online in some ways.

Please note that these programs are shareware. This means the author is requesting money from you, if you and your conscience feel that you get sufficient benefit from its use, they want your money. Since these authors are more sensitive to the 'public domainness' of their property, the contents of this disk might prevent Amazing Computing from distributing it.

This is the addendum to the AMICUS list, to delineate AMICUS 11.

## Disk 11

### C programs

dirutil	Intuition-based, CLI replacement file manager, S-E
cpri	shows and adjusts priority of CLI processes, S-E
ps	shows info about CLI processes, S-E
vidtex	displays Compuserve RLE pictures, S-E

### Amiga Basic programs

pointered	pointer and sprite editor program
optimize	optimization example from AC article
calendar	large, animated calendar, diary and date book program
amortize	loan amortizations
brushtobOB	converts small IFF brushes to Amiga Basic BOB OBJECTs
grids	draw and play waveforms
hilbert	draws Hilbert curves
madlib	mad lib story generator
mailtalk	talking mailing list program
meadows3D	3d graphics program, from Amazing Computing article
mousetrack	mouse tracking example in hires mode
slot	slot machine game
tictactoe	the game
switch	pachinko-like game
weird	makes strange sounds

### Executable programs

cp	unix-like copy command, E
cls	screen clear, S-E
diff	unix-like program to show differences between files
ssed	unix-like stream editor uses 'diff' output to fix files
pm	chart recorder performance indicator

### Assembler programs

cls	screen clear and CLI arguments example
Modula-2	trails moving-worm graphics demo
caseconvert	converts Modula-2 keywords to uppercase
Forth	Breshehan circle algorithm example
Analyze	12 templates for the spreadsheet Analyze!

•AC•



**It's 3 AM !**



## **Do you know where your bugs are ?**

This C programmer is finding his bugs the hard way...one at a time.  
That's why it's taking so long. But there's an easier way. Use

## **Amiga-Lint 2.00**

*Amiga-Lint analyzes your C programs (one or many modules) and uncovers glitches, bugs, quirks, and inconsistencies. It will catch subtle errors before they catch you. By examining multiple modules, Amiga-Lint enjoys a perspective your compiler does not have.*

- NEW: ANSI C extensions (enum, prototypes, void, defined, pragma) and many additional checks.
- Full K&R C
- Use Amiga-Lint to find:
  - inconsistent declarations
  - argument/parameter mismatches
  - uninitialized variables
  - unaccessed variables
  - unreferenced variables
  - suspicious macros
  - indentation irregularities
  - function inconsistencies
  - unusual expressions
  - ... MUCH MUCH MORE
- User-modifiable library-description files for the Aztec and Lattice C compilers.
- All warning and informational messages may be turned off individually.
- Indirect files automate testing.
- Use it to check existing programs, novice programs, programs about to be exported or imported, as a preliminary to compilation, or prior to scaling up to a larger memory model.
- All one pass with an integrated pre-processor so it's very fast.
- Has numerous options and informational messages.
- It will use all the memory available.
- PRICE: \$98.00 MC, VISA, COD (Includes shipping and handling within US) PA residents add 6% sales tax. Outside USA add \$15.00. Educational and quantity discounts available.
- Trademarks: Amiga-Lint(Gimpel Software), Amiga(Commodore)

## **GIMPEL SOFTWARE**

3207 Hogarth Lane • Collegeville, PA 19426

(215) 584-4261



# LINKING C PROGRAMS WITH ASSEMBLER ROUTINES ON THE AMIGA

By Gerald Hull

People Link DRJERRY

One of the more common approaches to software development is to code the application initially in a high-order language (HOL), to get it up and running as soon as possible. Then, as necessary or desired, various subroutines are rewritten in assembly language for increased speed and efficiency.

Whatever your motivation -- you may have some particular algorithms already coded in assembler, or wish to perform low-level functions that aren't easily accomplished otherwise -this article will show you how to interface routines written in 68000 assembly language with an Amiga HOL.

The particular HOL in my example is Lattice C, and the specific interfacing procedure I describe is pretty much limited to that language, insofar as it relies upon use of "Alink."

Manx C would use a similar method of linking assembly language routines. It has a different frame pointer, and its registers are organized differently than Lattice. Of course, in Manx, in-line assembly code is permitted. In TDI Modula 2, you can insert in-line code, in the form of constants, but not true assembly language source text.

However, so far as my description of HOL structures goes, much of what I say should carry over to other dialects of C, as well as any similar high-level languages on the 68000. Such languages use "local stack frame" (LSF) based subroutines. They include Modula-2 and Pascal, for instance, but do NOT include languages such as Basic, Forth, and Fortran. I touch on some of the variations in HOL implementation in later sections.

A "local stack frame" is a nifty way of providing any subroutine in a program with its own local variable space, located by reference to a special "frame pointer". More importantly, the LSF approach guarantees that any such subroutine can call any other and be confident that parameter values will not get messed up, and the program's flow of control will not become confused. Such routines can even call themselves, and for this reason are said to be "recursively reentrant".

The instruction set of the 68000 microprocessor in the Amiga has several instructions designed to implement the local stack frame concept. Later on, we will examine exactly how they work. First we must confront a more immediate problem: How do we isolate the C code that we want to replace with assembler? In what remains, I assume familiarity with the Amiga's command line interface, the CLI, and ED editor, as well as access to the Lattice C compiler and the MetaComCo Macro Assembler.

I will describe the process I followed in structuring 68000 code to replace a particular C subroutine, and in assuring that it would link back into the original program.

## SEPARATING A SUBROUTINE

In order to replace C code with assembly language, the first thing you want to do is isolate it in its own subroutine. If your goal is to speed up your program, try as much as possible to keep all loops internal to the routine. As we shall see, a certain overhead is accrued everytime a LSF subroutine is called.

The program in Listing 2, DOODLE.C, is nothing special: it's a computerized version of a little doodle from grade school. I doubt it is the cleverest way on the Amiga of doing what it does. However, it is relatively short, and has a routine 'doodit()' which contains a number of subroutine calls and all the serious number crunching in the program. This makes it useful for our purposes, since I designed it that way.

The next step removes the function 'doodit()' from DOODLE.C. Once it is removed, the program will not link without a reference to '\_doodit'. We can play a shell game with how that is provided.

How is this done in DOODLE.C? Notice that Listing 2 contains only a single 'include' file, in the line '#include <doodle.def>'. That file, in Listing 1, holds all the other 'include' files, as well as all the '#define' statements and any "non-official" structure definitions. By putting all this information in a separate include file, I can also easily provide exactly the same information to 'doodit()' when I want to compile it separately. Further, note that the variable 'INTERNAL' has been set to FALSE in DOODLE.DEF. The symbol 'FALSE' is defined as "0" in INCLUDE/EXEC/TYPES.H.

Turning back to the listing of DOODLE.C, you will see C preprocessor directives surrounding the routine we are intending to assemble:

```
#if INTERNAL

void doodit(port, color, box)
.
.
.
#endif
```



# INTERACTIVE ANALYTIC NODE

## NEW! EXPERT SYSTEM KIT

Those of us who get excited about computers have been looking for the application that takes us into the twenty-first century. This is it! Now you can create an expert system that will grow with your Amiga. Would you like a computer system straight out of science fiction sitting in your own home or office? How powerful can it be? As big as your imagination, because you build it the way you want it!

We supply the EXPERT SYSTEM driver along with a sample knowledge base. Complete instructions guide you to creating your own application. Experiment with artificial intelligence! The software driver analyzes your data and learns to draw the correct conclusions. Think of the applications! Diagnose circuits, plant and animal diseases. Predict events based on past performance—weather, stock market, sports. Build the ultimate science project or develop a commercial application! We will be supporting this kit with a newsletter so you can share knowledge bases, techniques and ideas.

**PRICE: \$69.95** plus \$3 shipping and handling.

COD add \$4. Visa/MC orders **call (612) 871-6283**. Money orders or checks to:

Interactive Analytic Node  
2345 West Medicine Lake Drive  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441

## Linking C with Assembly

These directives provide the means by which 'doodit()' is removed from its parent program: as long as 'INTERNAL' is defined as 0 (FALSE), the C preprocessor will pass over the routine as if it isn't there.

However, not only do we want 'doodit()' out of DOODLE.C, we want it to be able to stand on its own, because the assembly language which replaces it has to stand on its own. This is why the variables it shares with other parts of the program are explicitly passed as parameters: 'port', 'color,' and 'box'. 'doodit()' also shares the constants NODE, SIDE, PART, XM and YM, requiring their separate definition in the assembler version of the routine. A more modularly designed program would pass all these values to 'doodit()' as parameters.

The routine has other features which facilitates its translation into 68000 assembler. It contains no floating point math, for instance. To use "float" or "double" variables would introduce additional complexities that are best avoided. Floating point chews up time to boot. And finally, the decremental x and y for-loops were designed with an especially sexy 68000 branch instruction in mind called DBRA.

### SEPARATE COMPILE OF FILES

I will assume that you have entered the texts of Listings 1 and 2 into appropriately named files. They are also available on the AMICUS disks, and in the data libraries of several networks.

Your C disk should contain a batch file which both compiles and links programs; the custom is to call such files something like "MAKE". When you try to compile and link DOODLE.C, you will get a "link failure" message citing '\_doodit' as an "unresolved external reference".

Note that DOODLE.DEF must be in your root directory, or you'll get a lot of compiler errors as well. Check RAM: to see if it contains the file DOODLE.O. If it's not there, you probably have a line like 'delete <file>.o' in your MAKE file. You'll have to comment that line out, and recompile.

Next, using the define block and write block utilities of Amiga's ED editor, put a copy of the 'doodit()' routine into a separate file: RAM:DOODIT.C. Insert the line

```
#include <doodle.def>
```

at the very beginning of the file, just as it is in DOODLE.C. In this way, you will provide reference to the very same global definitions and constants that were required for compiling the main program. The 'doodit()' routine may not need them all, of course, but the excess cannot cause any harm.

Now exit, and execute the MAKE batch file on DOODIT.C as well. If you have done everything correctly, it will compile, but fail to link, because of unresolved external references: '\_main', '\_GfxBase', and '\_boxinit'. In fact, you now have everything you need, but in two different places.

In compiling DOODLE.C you will have produced an object file named DOODLE.O, and in compiling DOODIT.C, you will



## Linking C with Assembly

have produced another named DOODIT.O. To produce a complete program, all we need do is link the two together, and each will provide the other with the external references it is looking for.

### LINKING SEPARATE FILES TOGETHER

To do this, it will be useful to have a special batch file just for that purpose. Make a copy of your MAKE file under another name (I call mine MAKL). Then delete (or "comment out") all the lines that have to do with compilation, and amend the link sequence so that it can deal with two separate files. This is what my MAKL looks like.

```
.key file1,file2
echo "-- linking <file1>.o with <file2>.o to <file1>."
:c/alink :lib/Lstartup.obj+<file1>.o+<file2>.o
+ library :lib/c.lib+:lib/amiga.lib to <file1>
:delete <file1>.o    *** THESE LINES
:delete <file2>.o    *** COMMENTED OUT
date >df0:now
```

Assuming that both DOODLE.O and DOODIT.O are in your RAM: directory, you can now link them together with the following command:

```
1> execute makl ram:doodle ram:doodit
```

If everything has gone right, this will leave an executable program in the RAM: directory named DOODLE. It will behave just as if we had changed the definition of 'INTERNAL' in DOODLE.DEF to '#define INTERNAL TRUE' and had compiled it. Oh great. It looks like we've gone to all this trouble for nothing! But actually we have accomplished something very important: we have the program DOODLE.C looking to a separate file for the subroutine 'doodit()'. Now all we have to do is provide an assembler-based version of that routine for the linker, and it will be none the wiser! This, of course, is where the file MACDOOD.ASM, in Listing 3, enters the picture.

Once you have gotten a copy of MACDOOD.ASM into RAM: you will want to change disks and apply the assembler MAKE batch file to it. And again you will get error messages from the linker: '\_boxinit' and '\_GfxBase' are unresolved. GfxBase is a pointer used to calculate the calling addresses of Make and Draw. But, more importantly, you will have left MACDOOD.O in RAM:, an object file produced from the 68000 translation of doodit().

Finally, retrieve your version of MAKL (mine's on the C disk). After making sure that you also have DOODLE.O in RAM:, you can link the C program to the assembly language subroutine with:

```
1> execute makl ram:doodle ram:macdood
```

There now should be a new executable program in RAM: named DOODLE. Mission accomplished! Now when the program goes to execute the 'doodle()' subroutine, it will be using the assembler code listed in MACDOOD.ASM rather than the original C code. For what it's worth, the new version of 'doodit()' is 40% smaller than the C version, and the revised version of DOODLE is approximately 37% faster.

# INTERACTIVE ANALYTIC NODE

## THE EXPLORER

### A tool to match your curiosity!

**Would you like...** to scout the inner workings of your Amiga? ...a live window onto memory to watch what other tasks are doing? ...an on-line memory map to tell you where you are? ...to actually see the assembly language code, in human readable form, that exists inside your Amiga? ...to step through a piece of code to see what it does? ...to capture your own source code and customize it?

The EXPLORER has some powerful features that make it a superb extension of your curiosity. **Features:** display memory and files in Hex and ASCII, memory modify, search, move, fill, display and change registers, disassembly trace, load programs, disassemble to disk. Output to printer or disk file. Powerful commands: loops, text display, real-time RAM view, & more! The EXPLORER puts your sense of wonder in charge!

The EXPLORER can be used for serious program development too! As a debug tool the EXPLORER's command set is compact and efficient. You can execute your commands within loops, creating live displays of RAM or registers while you test your program. You control the display format too, and even display informative messages. No need to waste valuable time typing that patch into memory every time you debug. Simply write a new command to do it for you. After all, what are computers for? When you want to save the contents of RAM or a series of trace steps for future examination, just send them to the printer, or better yet, send them to a disk file! **PRICE: \$49.95** plus \$3 shipping and handling.

COQ add \$4. Visa/MC orders **call (612) 871-6283**. Money orders or checks to:

Interactive Analytic Node  
2345 West Medicine Lake Drive  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441



## End Guru Meditation Errors

### INTRODUCING AMIGA DOS & MICROSOFT® BASIC TEMPLATES



- Quick reference to all commands
- Fits over keyboard — made of durable vinyl
- Professionally designed

Get the Guru Busters!™

☐ Amiga DOS \$9.95   ☐ Microsoft Basic \$9.95   ☐ Both \$16.95

Charge my:   ☐ Visa   ☐ Master Card   ☐ Check/money order

Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Michigan residents add 4% sales tax. Add \$1.50 shipping & handling

Mail to: Slipped Disk • 31044 John R • Madison Heights, MI 48071

Dealer inquiries welcome.   Phone: (313) 583-9803

Allow 2-4 weeks for delivery

#### HOL SUBROUTINES IN ASSEMBLER

Now we get to the really fun part: how do you design 68000 assembly language routines to ensure that they will replace C subroutines? The essential structures involved are relatively simple; they are isolated and abstracted in Figures 1 and 2.

Figure 1: A structure for recursively reentrant, local-stack-based subroutines.

SUBROUTINE STRUCT	M68000 EXAMPLE
Allocate Local Frame	LINK FP, #LVAL
Save Needed Registers	MOVEM.L D2-D7/SP, -(SP)
Execute Function	<code>
Restore Used Registers	MOVEM.L (SP)+, D2-D7/SP
Deallocate Local Frame	UNLK FP
Return	RTS

Figure 2: A structure for calling recursively reentrant, local-stack-frame subroutines.

Push Params. on Stack	MOVE.L 16(FP), -(SP) MOVE.L 12(FP), -(SP) MOVE.L 8(FP), -(SP)
Save Regs. if Necessary	MOVEM.L D0-D1, LVAR(FP)
Jump To Subroutine	JSR BOXINT
Get Return Value	MOVE.L D0, 12(FP)
Restore Any Saved Regs.	MOVEM.L LVAR(FP), D0-D1
Clean Up Stack	LEA 12(SP), SP

## Linking C with Assembly

The first indicates the overall features of your 68000 routine. The second illustrates how to make calls to other subroutines, including Amiga ROM Kernel modules. These recipes can be adapted to one's own needs.

Let's now focus in on some of the details of MACDOOD.ASM, to see how those structures are implemented, and to illuminate other features of the 68000 code.

Perhaps the most common and most rewarding strategy for speeding up assembly code is to keep as much data as possible in registers. This works best, of course, with processors that give you many general purpose registers. Instructions work faster on register variables, and you avoid the expense of fetching and storing information from memory.

The 68000 family of processors facilitates this strategy by providing the user with a total of 16 general purpose registers. More precisely, Motorola has given us eight data registers, D0 through D7, and eight address registers, A0 through A7. Unfortunately, many assembler instructions distinguish between the two types, which qualifies the term "general purpose". On the other hand, the architecture is so much cleaner than Intel.

I have made full use of registers, as the initial comments on "registerusage" indicate. Of the address registers, A7 is always the "stack pointer", or SP. I have chosen A6 to be my "frame pointer" (FP) -- we'll be hearing more about it shortly.

Aside from these structural roles, A2 is the only other address register I use. I need it because the variable 'box' is a pointer. It contains the address of a sequence of memory locations, as opposed to what is in those locations. We will shortly learn the advantage of this.

The other registers mentioned are used more or less equivalently to variables in the C version of 'doodit()', as the comments point out. D4 through D7 are used for different variables at different times.

Listing 3 begins with a number of "assembly directives". Unlike ordinary assembler commands - for example, MOVE - they do not produce any machine code, but provide processing instructions to the assembler.

The XREF statement tells the assembler that certain labels won't be found in this particular piece of code, while the XDEF statement tells it what labels it should make visible to the linker. As you can see, all of the subroutines have acquired an underscore prefix (as in '\_Move'). The Lattice compiler expects this, as do most C compilers.

Next, there are a number of "equates" (EQUR and EQU commands) which function very much like '#define' statements in a C program. They also help to make the logic of the code more readable by eliminating "magic numbers". These equates direct the assembler to replace one symbol with another throughout the listing prior to the assembly process.



Note that registers are treated differently than other expressions: I need EQU (as opposed to EQ) to establish that the string 'FP' will be used in place of 'A6'. After this we find a "macro definition" of INCR. This functions equivalently to the C #define INCR macro in the HOL version of doodit(). After the assembler has performed macro expansion, the statement

```
INCR d2
```

will become

```
addq.l #OFFS,d2
cmpi.l #NODE*OFFS,d2
blt .001      * a UNIQUE label is generated each time
moveq #0,d2
.001:
```

I hope to explore 68000 macros in a future article.

### SETTING UP A LOCAL STACK FRAME

Cotrol is transferred to the label '\_doodit' when the C program calls our assembler routine. Figure 1 illustrates this: we allocate a local stack frame and provide ourselves with some memory storage space to play with.

The LINK and UNLK instructions are the primary method for creating local stack frames on the 68000.

The instruction LINK FP,#LVAR accomplishes three things. First, the previous value of FP is pushed on the stack; second, the new value of SP is moved into FP; and third, the value of LVAR (-16) is added to the stack pointer. Figure 3 shows what the stack looks like after the execution of that instruction.

After all this, (a) the new FP points to the location of the previous frame pointer, (b) your local variable space is available at negative offsets to FP (up to -16), (c) any parameters that were pushed on the stack before your routine was called are available at positive offsets to FP, and (d) SP is now a local stack frame, ready for our use.

Make special note that the value supplied to the LINK instruction must be an even, negative value. Register A7 cannot contain odd values. The UNLK instruction, when we get to it, will undo everything LINK has done, in reverse order. Since we are automatically saving and restoring the previous FP, it doesn't matter if the register we use is the same used in the rest of the program. Lattice, in fact, reserves either A5 or A6 as a local frame pointer, depending on a compile-time switch.

We can be sure 'doodit()' won't cause a stomach ache somewhere else in the C code. We do this by saving the current values of all the registers we intend to use, and restoring them later when we're all done. One qualification: on the Amiga, registers A0, A1, D0 and D1 are regarded as system "scratch registers". This means that the calling routine cannot expect their values to be untouched; hence, we don't have to save them.



YET ANOTHER UNFAIR ADVANTAGE.

Although you haven't had your Amiga for very long, you may find that you need a more powerful line interpreter. Consider these features:

- Pipes
- Search paths
- User definable command-line editing
- Definable function keys
- Unix-like wildcards
- More versatile redirections
- Command aliases
- Built in commands
- Command history

All available now, at a reasonable price, from

**Z O X S O**

THE AMIGA TOOLSMITHS.

P.O. Box 283, Lowell MA, 01853-0283 USA

Unix is a trademark of AT&T  
Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Amiga Inc.

The 68000 instruction set has a special instruction for circumstances like these: the "MOVE Multiple" or MOVEM command. With it, you can save up to all sixteen registers with a single instruction.

The MOVEM instruction can save registers without predecrement, as in

```
MOVEM.L D0-D1,LVAR(FP)
```

You can restore them by reference to the same address 'LVAR(FP)' because they are moved in the same sequence. When you use the instruction with predecrement, for example,

```
MOVEM.L D2-D7/SP,-(SP)
```

A7 is the first register moved. When you restore with postincrement, A7 is the last register moved. Think about it! Any other procedure would lead to chaos....

So, before we do anything else, we execute the instruction

```
MOVEM.L D2-D7/A2,-(SP)
```

This loads the contents of registers D2 through D7 and A2 into an area right under our local variable space. See Figure 3.

When we finish, before we UNLK, we will execute MOVEM.L



# Amiga Project

## Programming Journal for the Amiga

A no-nonsense journal dedicated to programming for the Amiga, on the Amiga. Monthly columns written by experts covering Forth, C, assembly, Modula-2, Pascal, and more.

Help and advice for those of you who want to REALLY program your Amiga.

No HYPE, No Gee-Wiz!!!!

\$24.00 for 12 informative issues....

Send your check or money order to

**Amiga Project**  
P.O.Box 285  
Kent, OH. 44240  
216-673-0185

Dealers, Advertisers, Call for current pricing info...

(SP)+,D2-D7/A2 which will restore the registers to the way they were before our subroutine was called.

### ARRAYS AND LOOPS IN 68000

Now that it has taken care of its housekeeping chores, the code can turn to the function at hand, that is, executing the 'doodit' algorithm. I'm not going to go into step-by-step details but will simply highlight some of the more interesting features.

Please keep in mind that 'doodit' is more or less a straightforward translation of the C function 'doodit()', and therefore follows the same sequence of operations. To appreciate this isomorphism, you don't really need any understanding of what the algorithm is doing. All you need do is see how each step in one is mirrored in copy-cat step by the other.

Another common way of speeding up assembler versions of HOL routines is in the calculation of array offsets. If you look at a disassembly of what Lattice C does with 'doodit()', you will see a lot of math devoted to array offsets.

MACDOOD.ASM economizes a great deal in this regard by using a special 68000 addressing mode called "address register indirect with displacement".

We can best appreciate it by reference to 'box'. 'box' is a four-element array of 'coord' structures, each of which in turn consists of two long integers, 'x' and 'y'. Since the algorithm spends a lot of time zipping around box[], it is a good subject for optimization.

## Linking C with Assembly

Figure 3 provides a snapshot of the memory locations containing the elements of the box array. As we have seen, A2 has been loaded with the base address of the array; indeed, A2 can be regarded as pointing either to box or to box[0].x, since they are the same location.

Figure 3: Struct coord box[4] in memory, showing address-register-indirect-with-displacement addressing [D2=2\*8=16]

Higher Memory		BOX[3].Y	A2+28
		BOX[3].X	A2+24
	4(A2,D2)	BOX[2].Y	A2+20
	0(A2,D2)	BOX[2].X	A2+16
Lower Memory		BOX[1].Y	A2+12
		BOX[1].X	A2+8
		BOX[0].Y	A2+4
	0(A2)	BOX[0].X	A2+0

On a more primitive microprocessor, it would be necessary to recalculate the value of A2 every time we wanted to address other elements of the array, or other components of their structures.

The 68000 instruction set makes such calculations unnecessary. It allows us to use a separate data register to index the array element, as well as a separate displacement to select out the particular structure component. Suppose we want to move a new value into box[2].y.

First, we make sure that D2 contains the proper array element offset. Since each 'coord' structure takes up eight bytes (2 long words), we put  $2*8 = 16$  into D2. And because 'y' is the second component in the structure, we need to add in an additional 4 byte displacement.

Given that D2 has been set up properly, we can now move the new value in with a single instruction

```
MOVE.L VALUE,4(A2,D2)
```

If we are at the same time concerned with another element in the same array, we can keep that offset in a different data register. I use D2 to keep the value of 'frst', multiplied by OFFS. OFFS is 8, the size of one 'coord' structure, and multiply that by D3 for 'scnd'. Aren't you glad the Amiga doesn't use an 8088? I am!

We can attain similar economies when it comes to implementing loop structures. Recall that I counseled against making loops external to our assembler routine. Otherwise, we would have to go through the LINK, save, restore, UNLK sequence over and over again. But also we would have been unable to use the 68000's singularly efficient loop-control instructions.

In particular, the DBRA (Decrement and BRANCH) instruction enables an elegant, single instruction analogue of the C loop

```
for (x = SIDE-1; x >= 0; --x)
```



in assembler:

```

moveq #SIDE-1,d0 *d0 = x = SIDE-1
XBEG:
    .
    .
    .
    dbra d0,XBEG *--x; branch unless x < 0
    .

```

Each time the DBRA instruction is executed, it decrements the associated data register. If its value has not yet reached -1, a branch is made to the label. I used such loops hoping that the Lattice compiler would utilize DBRA, but alas it didn't.

DBRA is just one member of a whole slew of 'DBcc' instructions with various condition codes: DBEQ, DBNE, DBMI, DBPL, DBGT, DBLT and more, all the way to DBT (Decrement and Branch if True) and DBF (Decrement and Branch if False).

DBRA, in fact, is identical to DBF, since the condition being tested is whether the associated data register contains -1 (hexadecimal \$FFFFFFF).

### CALLING OTHER LSF ROUTINES

The last feature of '\_doodit' we will examine in any detail is the way it calls other local stack frame subroutines. The structure outlined in Figure 2 is our guide.

Usually, we will need to pass some parameters to the routine we are calling, which have to be pushed on the stack. Lattice differs from some other HOL implementations in that it expects them to be pushed on in the reverse of their order in the parameter list of the called routine. For '\_boxinit(port, color, box)' we push box 'first', then 'color', finally 'port'.

This leaves them ordered correctly, from low to high memory, as far as the called routine is concerned. Note that one of the advantages of using a frame pointer is that the offsets for addressing the parameters which were passed to us are NOT affected by stack manipulations. The offsets would change if we were using offsets to SP.

We also have to make sure that we push the right kind of values on the stack. Sometimes a routine wants a pointer, that is, the address of a value, and sometimes it wants the value itself.

Finally, we want to make sure that the AMOUNT of space we allocate on the stack for passing the parameters is correct. Lattice C simplifies things here by using long words to pass everything but floating point values. This is another reason why I avoided floats in 'doodit()'. Other HOL's, of course, will have different practices.

After we have appropriately loaded-up the stack, we have to save register D0-D1/A0-A1 if we don't want their contents corrupted. I personally find this requirement on the Amiga a bit irritating. It makes much more sense to me for each routine to be responsible for restoring the contents of all the registers it uses. But I wasn't invited to join the Amiga software design team.



## CHECK US OUT!

MORE THAN A MAGAZINE, we're the largest Commodore Users Group in the world!

Take a look. Here's what you'll get...

- Access to library for C-64, Amiga, MS DOS, VIC 20, PET/CBM, Plus/4, C-16, SuperPET, B-128, C-128.
- 10 magazines featuring articles and advice from noted experts like Jim Butterfield, Steve Punter and Liz Deal.
- Access to the TPUG Bulletin Board System, a Punter BBS based in Toronto, Ontario.
- Free admission to TPUG chapter meetings, covering many special interest areas of Commodore computing.
- The right to attend TPUG's Annual Conference, with guest experts from around the world.

TPUG yearly memberships:

Regular member (attends meetings) — \$35.00 Cdn.

Student members (full-time, attends meetings) — \$25.00 Cdn.

Associate (Canada) — \$25.00 Cdn.

Associate (U.S.A.) — \$25.00 U.S./\$30.00 Cdn.

Associate (Overseas — sea mail) — \$35.00 U.S.

Associate (Overseas — air mail) — \$45.00 U.S.

Associate Club (15 members) — less \$5.00 per person on appropriate membership.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION: Send \$1.00 for an information catalogue or telephone: (416) 445-4524 (Please tell us which machine you use!)

TPUG INC. DEPT. 200

101 DUNCAN MILL RD., SUITE G7, DON MILLS, ONTARIO, CANADA M3B 1Z3

Anyway, this is where '\_doodit' finally makes use of the 16 bytes of local variable space it reserved itself with the LINK instruction. Not all of that space is actually used. I gave myself extra, just in case I might need it.

Now at last, we can call the subroutine in question. This automatically pushes the return address on the stack, so that the called routine finds SP pointing to the stack, and the pushed parameters at SP offsets starting at 4. Now the calling routine will LINK, save, restore, UNLK, just like our routine. Indeed, if we were making a recursive call, it would be our routine.

All C routines are functions, which means there can be a return value as likely as not. New values may also have been implicitly "returned", insofar as we have sent pointers, as opposed to values, as parameters. That is, since the called routine has the address of the variable in question, any changes it makes in it will be felt by the calling routine.

Lattice C uses registers D0 and D1 for holding such return values, which of course ties in with their status as scratch registers. A common alternative convention is to allocate space on the stack for the return value. However, in Lattice C at least, if there is a return value, as there is with '\_boxinit', (it sends back a new value for color), we have to save it off before we restore any values to D0-D1/A0-A1.

Finally, but certainly not least and not necessarily last, we have to restore the stack to the value it had before we starting



OH,  
SAY CAN YOU  
'C'!

When "Key to C" was first introduced, AMIGA microcomputer programmers responded enthusiastically. Now, there's a new, extensively enhanced, even better version! The 'C' functions are similar to BASIC. The object library's good, clean working code includes windows, screens, menus, graphics, requestors, and alerts. For even greater productivity, we include our own system utilities.

### UNLOCK THE MYSTERY WITH THE KEY TO 'C'

- Source & Executable Code • Faster & Easier
- Full Documentation • Deliveries Begin Sept. 1

\$34.95



**DATA RESEARCH PROCESSING, INC.**

5121 Audrey Dr.  
Huntington Beach, CA 92649  
Phone: (714) 840-7186

pushing parameters in preparation for the JSR. If we are negligent in this duty, then when we attempt to restore registers in concluding our routine, we will load absolute garbage into them. Bingo, blinking "GURU"....

Once again, the 68000 instruction set supplies us with a clever command which is often the most efficient means of cleaning up the stack: the "Load Effective Address" (LEA) instruction. It calculates the address of an operand in the ordinary fashion, but then uses that ADDRESS instead of what's in it. Hence, the instruction 'LEA 12(SP),SP' has the effect of adding 12 to the value in the stack pointer, thereby popping off three long words.

### TRAILING CLOUDS OF GLORY

But enough is enough. I leave to you the pleasure of uncovering all the other clever and not-so-clever nuances of MACDOOD.ASM.

I WILL be disappointed, however, if I haven't encouraged others to concoct their own assembly language replacements for C routines. It's a lot of fun, and does carry some rewards. For what it's worth, 'doodit' in the assembler version is 40 percent smaller than 'doodit()' in C, and the new DOODLE is approximately 37 percent faster.

Now if I could just get at those Amiga Move and Draw subroutines...

### 68000 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE BIBLIOGRAPHY

I relied on the following books when working out the details

## Linking C with Assembly

of the interfacing process described above. You may find others more useful, but I want at least to give credit where it's due. Any idiocy, of course, is mine, all mine.

Gerry Kane, Doug Hawkins, and Lance Leventhal. 68000 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING; McGraw-Hill (1981): approx. 400 pp. This huge book was one of the first out, and it shows. But I learned a lot from it, and continue to lean on it.

Lattice C Compiler Manual; Commodore-Amiga & Lattice (1985): approx. 150 pp. Lattice has been in the C compiler business for some time, and even though their current Amiga offering could use a lot of improvement, their expertise shows through in this manual. Section 5: "68000 Code Generation" is especially relevant to my topic.

M68000 16/32-bit microprocessor Programmer's Reference Manual, fourth edition, Motorola/Prentice-Hall (1984): 218 pp. This is an absolutely indispensable reference for doing 68000 code. Don't leave home without it.

Leo Scanlon. The 68000: Principles and Programming; Howard Sams (1981): 237 pp. Although much slimmer than the Osborne volume, I often find clearer examples and explanations in here. My explanation of LINK, for instance, was cribbed from Scanlon.

### Listing 1 'doodle.def'

```

/*****
**
** LISTING 1: DOODLE.DEF
**
*****/

#include <exec/types.h>
#include <exec/tasks.h>
#include <exec/libraries.h>
#include <exec/devices.h>
#include <devices/keymap.h>
#include <graphics/copper.h>
#include <graphics/display.h>
#include <graphics/gfxbase.h>
#include <graphics/text.h>
#include <graphics/view.h>
#include <graphics/gels.h>
#include <graphics/regions.h>
#include <devices/keymap.h>
#include <hardware/blit.h>
#include <lattice/stdio.h>
#include <lattice/ctype.h>
#include <libraries/dos.h>
#include <intuition/intuition.h>
#include <intuition/intuitionbase.h>

#define INTERNAL FALSE /* excises doodit() */
#define NODE 4 /* number of corners per figure */
#define SIDE 4 /* number of figures per side */
#define INCR(a) ((++a)<(NODE)?(a):(0))
/* wraparound counter, 0..NODE-1 */
#define PART 8 /* reduce sides by 1/PART */
#define XM 400 /* pixel width of graphics area */
#define YM 160 /* pixel height of graphics area */
#define XO 115 /* x origin of graphics area */
#define YO 25 /* y origin of graphics area */
#define WHITE 1
#define BLACK 2

```



```
struct coord /* one pair of x, y coordinates */
{
    int x, y;
};
```

## Listing 2 'doodle.c'

```

/*****
 *          LISTING 2: DOODLE.C
 *****/

#include <doodle.def>
/* has other includes, defines, etc. */
struct GfxBase *GfxBase;
/* library base pointers */
struct IntuitionBase *IntuitionBase;
struct Window *pwndo; /* my program window */
struct NewWindow progwind;
struct IntuiMessage *message;
struct coord box[NODE];
/* basic graphics figure */
int color; /* color we draw it with */

void init(); /* open libraries and windows */
int boxinit();
/* reinit. colors, corners, and maybe quit */
void quit(); /* bottle up and go */
void doodit();
/* the routine we will replace with 68k assembler */

/*****
** MAIN PROGRAM
** initialize some stuff, then doodle endlessly
*****/

main()
{
    struct RastPort *port;

    init();
    port = pwndo->RPort;
    color = WHITE;
    SetAPen(port, color);
    RectFill(port, XO, YO, XO+XM, YO+YM);
    color = boxinit(port, color, box);
    doodit(port, color, box);
}

/*****
** change color; reset box corners to original
** coords; maybe quit
*****/

int boxinit(port, color, box)
{
    struct RastPort *port;
    int color;
    struct coord box[NODE];

    {
        quit();
        if (color == WHITE)
            color = BLACK;
        else color = WHITE;
        SetAPen(port, color);
        box[0].x = XO;
        box[0].y = YO;
        box[1].x = XO+XM/SIDE;
        box[1].y = YO;
    }
}
```

# ComputAmerica

**The Complete Line of Amiga Software.  
A Full Line of Commodore and Amiga  
Hardware and Software.**

ComputAmerica  
1111 Springhill Ave.  
Mobile, AL 36604

**Call Toll Free 800-262-3111  
AL residents (205)-438-3476**

```

box[2].x = XO+XM/SIDE;
box[2].y = YO+YM/SIDE;
box[3].x = XO;
box[3].y = YO+YM/SIDE;
return(color);
}
```

```
#if INTERNAL /* if FALSE, excises doodit from
doodle */
```

```

/*****
** draw some doodles until you quit (in boxinit)
*****/
```

```

void doodit(port, color, box)
{
    struct RastPort *port;
    int color;
    struct coord box[NODE];

    {
        int first = 0, scnd = 1;
        int nux, nuy, x, y, xl, yl;

        while(TRUE)
        {
            for (x = SIDE-1; x >= 0; --x)
                for (y = SIDE-1; y >= 0; --y)
                {
                    xl = XM*x/SIDE;
                    yl = YM*y/SIDE;
                    Move(port, box[first].x+xl, box[first].y+yl);
                    Draw(port, box[scnd].x+xl, box[scnd].y+yl);
                }
        }
    }
}
```



# A-TALK™

## Advanced Communication and Terminal Program for the AMIGA

- KERMIT - XMODEM - ASCII TRANSFER - Xmodem binary files are stripped of padding characters.
- DIAL-A-TALK - Phone directory, redial and script language for auto-login. Tested login scripts. Programmable function keys.
- ANSI/TTY EMULATION - Resizable and full screen windows. Termcap and terminfo for UNIX users.
- VOICE OPTION - For having mail read aloud and for telling you how the call and login are progressing.
- SETTINGS - Over 10 modem types supported. All communication parameters, including X-on/X-off.

A-TALK lists for \$49.95 and is not copy protected.  
\$2.00 shipping; CA residents add 6.5% sales tax.

Trade-in discounts available. For info and orders, contact:

Felsina Software  
3175 South Hoover Street, #275  
Los Angeles, CA 90007  
(213) 747-8498

```
nux = box[frst].x +
      (box[scnd].x - box[frst].x)/PART;
nuy = box[frst].y +
      (box[scnd].y - box[frst].y)/PART;
if ((box[frst].x == nux) &&
    (box[frst].y == nuy))
{
    color = boxinit(port, color, box);
    /* program can exit here */

    frst = 0;
    scnd = 1;
}
else
{
    box[frst].x = nux;
    box[frst].y = nuy;
    frst = INCR(frst);
    scnd = INCR(scnd);
}
}
```

#endif

```
*****
** check for exit signal; if so, clean up and go
*****
```

void quit()

```
{
    if (message = (struct IntuiMessage
```

## Linking C with Assembly

```
*)GetMsg(pwndo->UserPort))
    if (message->Class == CLOSEWINDOW)
    {
        ReplyMsg(message);
        CloseWindow(pwndo);
        CloseLibrary(GfxBase);
        CloseLibrary(IntuitionBase);
        exit(0);
    }
}
```

```
*****
** open appropriate libraries and windows, etc.
*****
```

```
char ilib[] = "intuition.library";
/* assorted string constants */
char glib[] = "graphics.library";
char fmsg[] = "failed.\n";
```

void init()

```
{
    if ((IntuitionBase = (struct IntuitionBase *)
        OpenLibrary(ilib, 0)) == 0)
    {
        printf("%s %s", ilib, fmsg);
        exit();
    }
    if ((GfxBase = (struct GfxBase *)
        OpenLibrary(glib, 0)) == 0)
    {
        printf("%s %s", glib, fmsg);
        CloseLibrary(IntuitionBase);
        exit();
    }

    progwind.LeftEdge = 0;
    progwind.TopEdge = 0;
    progwind.Width = 640;
    progwind.Height = 200;
    progwind.DetailPen = 0;
    progwind.BlockPen = 1;
    progwind.Flags =
        ACTIVATE | SIMPLE_REFRESH | WINDOWCLOSE;
    progwind.IDCMPFlags = CLOSEWINDOW;
    progwind.FirstGadget = NULL;
    progwind.CheckMark = NULL;
    progwind.Title =
        "Jim Dandy Doodle All The Day";
    progwind.Screen = NULL;
    progwind.BitMap = NULL;
    progwind.MinWidth = 640;
    progwind.MinHeight = 200;
    progwind.MaxWidth = 640;
    progwind.MaxHeight = 200;
    progwind.Type = WBENCHSCREEN;
    if ((pwndo = (struct Window *)
        OpenWindow(&progwind)) == 0)
    {
        printf("program window %s", fmsg);
        CloseLibrary(GfxBase);
        CloseLibrary(IntuitionBase);
        exit();
    }
}
```



## Listing 3 'macdood.asm'

```
*****
**      LISTING 3: MACDOOD.ASM
*****
**
**      register usage (see C version of doodit()):
**
**      a2 -> box (= box[0].x)
**      a6 = frame pointer (FP)
**      a7 = stack pointer (SP)
**      d0 = x
**      d1 = y
**      d2 = first
**      (*8 for indexing "coords,"
**      i.e. double long words)
**      d3 = scnd (ditto)
**      d4 = x1; nux
**      d5 = y1; nuy
**      d6 = box[first/scnd].x + x1
**      d7 = box[first/scnd].y + y1
**      let the linker know what we need, and what we
**      got here

xref _Move, _Draw, _boxinit
xdef _doodit

**      equates

FP      equ    a6      * a6 is the local frame pointer
SP      equ    a7      * a7 is the stack pointer

LVAR    equ    -16     * allocate 16 bytes for loc. var.
NODE    equ    4       * number of corners in basic figure
SIDE    equ    4       * number of figures per side
PART    equ    8       * sides reduced by 1/PART each time
XM      equ    400     * pixel width of graphics area
YM      equ    160     * pixel height of graphics area
OFFS    equ    8       * index amt = 8 bytes per coord

**      68000 macro version of '#define INCR(a)
**      ((++a)<(NODE)?(a):(0))'

INCR    macro
addq.l   #OFFS, \1
cmpi.l   #NODE*OFFS, \1
blt      \@
moveq    #0, \1
\@:
endm

**      execution begins here

_doodit:
link     FP, #LVAR    * alloc local stack frame
movem.l  d2-d7/a2, -(SP) * save registers
move.l   16(FP), a2    * a2 = address of box

STR1: moveq    #0, d2      * first = 0
      moveq    #OFFS, d3   * scnd = 1 (*8)

STR2: moveq    #SIDE-1, d0 * x = SIDE-1

XBEG: moveq    #SIDE-1, d1 * y = SIDE-1

YBEG: move.l   d0, d4      * x1 = x
      mulu     #XM, d4     * x1 = x*xm
```

## Rescue Your Recipes!



## Compu Cuisine

Over 200 Recipes  
in 8 categories.

Edit and add own recipes.

Organize and search files  
by category or ingredient.

Send check or money order for

*for the Amiga!* \$29.95 to:  
Adept Software  
P.O. Box 700702  
San Jose, Ca. 95170

```
divu     #SIDE, d4      * x1 = (x*xm)/SIDE
move.l   d1, d5         * y1 = y
mulu     #YM, d5        * y1 = y*ym
divu     #SIDE, d5      * y1 = (y*ym)/SIDE
move.l   0(a2, d2), d6   * d6 = box[first].x
add.w    d4, d6         * d6 = box[first].x+x1
move.l   4(a2, d2), d7   * d7 = box[first].y
add.w    d5, d7         * d7 = box[first].y+y1
move.l   d7, -(SP)
      * push box[first].y+y1 on stack
move.l   d6, -(SP)
      * push box[first].x+x1 on stack
move.l   8(FP), -(SP)    * push port on stack
movem.l  d0-d1, LVAR(FP)
      * keep d0 & d1 from mischief

jsr      _Move
      * move cursor (Amiga ROM module)
move.l   0(a2, d3), d6   * d6 = box[scnd].x
add.l    d4, d6         * d6 = box[scnd].x+x1
move.l   4(a2, d3), d7   * d7 = box[scnd].y
add.l    d5, d7         * d7 = box[scnd].y+y1
move.l   d6, 4(SP)
      * move box[scnd].x+x1 into stack
move.l   d7, 8(SP)
      * move box[scnd].y+y1 into stack

jsr      _Draw
      * draw line (Amiga ROM module)

movem.l  LVAR(FP), d0-d1
      * restore d0 & d1 (finally)
lea      12(SP), SP
      * clean up stack (finally)
```



```

dbra    d1,YBEG  * --y; branch unless y < 0

dbra    d0,XBEG  * --x; branch unless x < 0
move.l  0(a2,d3),d4 * nux = box[scnd].x
sub.l   0(a2,d2),d4
        * nux = nux - box[frst].x
divs    #PART,d4  * nux = nux/PART
ext.l   d4
        * (dump remainder in upper word)
add.l   0(a2,d2),d4
        * nux = nux + box[frst].x
move.l  4(a2,d3),d5 * nuy = box[scnd].y
sub.l   4(a2,d2),d5
        * nuy = nuy - box[frst].y
divs    #PART,d5  * nuy = nuy/PART
ext.l   d5
        * (dump remainder in upper word)
add.l   4(a2,d2),d5
        * nuy = nuy + box[frst].y
cmp.l   0(a2,d2),d4 * box[frst].x = nux?
bne     MORE      * if not, branch

cmp.l   4(a2,d2),d5 * box[frst].y = nuy?
bne     MORE      * if not, branch

move.l  16(FP),-(SP) * push box on stack
move.l  12(FP),-(SP) * push color on stack
move.l  8(FP),-(SP)  * push port on stack

jsr     _boxinit
        * reinit. box corners, perhaps quit

```

```

lea      12(SP),SP  * clean up stack
move.l   d0,12(FP)
        * get return value = color
beq      FINI
        * color = 0 means we're done
bra      STR1
        * branch (reinit. frst & scnd)

MORE:    move.l   d4,0(a2,d2) * box[frst].x = nux
        move.l   d5,4(a2,d2) * box[frst].y = nuy
        INCR     d2          * frst = INCR(frst)
        INCR     d3          * scnd = INCR(scnd)
        bra      STR2      * do it all over again

FINI     movem.l  (SP)+,d2-d7/a2
        * restore all used registers
        unlk     FP        * deallocate local stack frame
        rts
        * return
        end          * that's all, folks!

```

•AC•

## Amazing Writers!!!

Yes, we mean you! If you enjoy Amazing Computing and you are using your Amiga, you have completed one half of the qualifications of an Amazing Writer for Amazing Computing™.

We are interested in the tasks and joys you have experienced on the Amiga. We want to read the secrets you have unlocked. We want to experience your excitement and enthusiasm. If you own an Amiga, you have already qualified as an independent thinker, now use that ability to communicate your individual story or idea.

Amazing Computing™ pages are filled with people who want to reach you with their thoughts. They explain a portion of the computer you both use and abuse, because they found it interesting.

If there is something in the Amiga family that interests you, chances are there are people who would enjoy hearing what you have to say. So don't sit around waiting for others to teach you what you have already learned by hours of trial and error, get

excited and teach the rest of us.

If your idea or explanation is of interest to developers and hard core hackers, please send your thoughts and a request for writer's guide lines to: AMICUS Network Editor.

If you are more interested in general use of the Amiga and its products, please send your suggestions and ideas to: Editor, Amazing Computing™

But, either way post them to:

PiM Publications Inc.  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA 02722

Please include a hard copy and an electronic copy of your article for review. In both instances, please include your name, address and phone number. We will return an answer as soon as our editors stop shouting about how great your idea is, and types a response.

**Amazing Computing™: your resource to the Commodore Amiga**



# AMICUS and Fred Fish Public Domain Software Library

This software is collected from user groups and electronic bulletin boards around the nation. Each disk is nearly full, and is fully accessible from the Workbench. If source code is provided for any program, then the executable version is also present. This means that you don't need the C compiler to run these programs. An exception is granted for those programs only of use to people who own a C compiler.

Note: Each description line below may include something like 'S-O-E-D', which stands for 'source, object file, executable and documentation'. Any combination of these letters indicates what forms of the program are present. Basic programs are presented entirely in source code format.

## AMICUS Disk 1

### ABasic programs: Graphics

3DSolids 3d solids modeling program w/sample data files  
Blocks draws blocks  
Cubes draws cubes  
Durer draws pictures in the style of Durer  
FScape draws fractal landscapes  
Hidden 3D drawing program, w/ hidden line removal  
JPad simple paint program  
Optical draw several optical illusions  
PaintBox simple paint program  
Shuttle draws the Shuttle in 3d wireframe  
SpaceArt graphics demo  
Speaker speech utility  
Sphere draws spheres  
Spiral draws color spirals  
ThreeDee 3d function plots  
Topography artificial topography  
Wheels draws circle graphics  
Xenos draws fractal planet landscapes

### ABasic programs: Tools

AddressBook simple database program for addresses  
CardFile simple card file database program  
Demo multiwindow demo  
KeyCodes shows keycodes for a key you press  
Menu run many ABasic programs from a menu  
MoreColors way to get more colors on the screen at once, using aliasing  
shapes simple color shape designer SpeakIt speech and narrator demo

### ABasic programs: Games

BrickOut classic computer brick wall game  
Othello also known as 'go'  
Saucer simple shoot-em-up game  
Spelling simple talking spelling game  
ToyBox selectable graphics demo

### ABasic programs: Sounds

Entertainer plays that tune  
HAL9000 pretends it's a real computer  
Police simple police siren sound  
SugarPlum plays "The Dance of the Sugarplum Fairies"

### C programs:

ATerm simple terminal program, S-E  
cc aid to compiling with Lattice C  
decvt opposite of CONVERT for cross developers  
Dotty source code to the 'dotty' window demo  
echox unix-style filename expansion, partial S, O-D  
fasterfp explains use of fast-floating point math  
FixDate fixes future dates on all files on a disk, S-E  
freedraw simple Workbench drawing program, S-E  
GfxMem graphic memory usage indicator, S-E  
Grep searches for a given string in a file, with documentation  
ham shows off the hold-and-modify method of color generation  
IBM2Amiga fast parallel cable transfers between an IBM and an Amiga  
Mandel Mandelbrot set program, S-E  
moire patterned graphic demo, S-E

objfix makes Lattice C object file symbols visible to Wack, S-E  
quick quick sort strings routine  
raw example sample window I/O  
setlace turns on interlace mode, S-E  
sparks qix-type graphic demo, S-E

### Other executable programs:

SpeechToy speech demonstration  
WhichFont displays all available fonts

### Texts:

68020 describes 68020 speedup board from CSA  
Aliases explains uses of the ASSIGN command  
Bugs known bug list in Lattice C 3.02  
CLICard reference card for AmigaDOS CLI  
CLICommands guide to using the CLI  
Commands shorter guide to AmigaDOS CLI commands  
EdCommands guide to the ED editor  
FileNames AmigaDOS filename wildcard conventions  
HalfBright explains rare graphics chips that can do

more colors  
ModemPins description of the serial port pinout  
RAMdisks tips on setting up your RAM: disk  
ROMWack tips on using ROMWack  
Sounds explanation of the Instrument demo sound file format  
Speed refutation of the Amiga's CPU and custom chip speed  
WackCmds tips on using Wack

## AMICUS Disk 2

### C programs:

alib AmigaDOS object library manager, S-E  
ar text file archive program, S-E  
fixobj auto-chops executable files  
shell simple CLI shell, S-E  
sq, usq file compression programs, S-E  
YachtC a familiar game, S-E  
Make a simple 'make' programming utility, S-E  
Emacs an early version of the Amiga text editor, S-E-D

### Assembler programs:

bsearch.asm binary search code  
qsort.asm Unix compatible qsort() function, source and C test program  
setjmp.asm setjmp() code for Lattice 3.02  
SVprintf Unix system V compatible printf() function, O-D  
trees.o Unix compatible tree() function, O-D

(This disk formerly had IFF specification files and examples. Since this spec is constantly updated, the IFF spec files have been moved to their own disk in the AMICUS collection. They are not here.)

### John Draper Amiga Tutorials:

Animate describes animation algorithms  
Gadgets tutorial on gadgets  
Menus learn about intuition menus

## AMICUS Disk 3

### C programs:

Xref a C cross-reference gen., S-E  
6bitcolor extra-half-bright chip gfx demo, S-E

Chop truncate (chop) files down to size, S-E  
Cleanup removes strange characters from text files  
CR2LF converts carriage returns to line feeds in Amiga files, S-E  
Error adds compile errors to a C file, S  
Hello window ex. from the RKM, S  
Kermit generic Kermit implementation, flakey, no terminal mode, S-E  
Scales sound demo plays scales, S-E  
SkewB Rubik cube demo in hi-res colors, S-E

### AmigaBasicProgs(dir)

Automata cellular automata simulation  
CrazyEights card game  
Graph function graphing programs  
WitchingHour a game

### ABasic programs:

Casino games of poker, blackjack, dice, and craps  
Gomoku also known as 'othello'  
Sabotage sort of an adventure game

### Executable programs:

Disassem a 68000 disassembler, E-D  
DpSlide shows a given set of IFF pictures, E-D  
Arrange a text formatting program, E-D

### Assembler programs:

Argoterm a terminal program with speech and Xmodem, S-E

## AMICUS Disk 4 Files from the original Amiga Technical BBS

Note that some of these files are old, and refer to older versions of the operating system. These files came from the Sun system that served as Amiga technical support HQ for most of 1985. These files do not carry a warranty, and are for educational purposes only. Of course, that's not to say they don't work.

Complete and nearly up-to-date C source to 'image.ed', an early version of the Icon Editor. This is a little flaky, but compiles and runs.

An intuition demo, in full C source, including files: demomenu.c, demomenu2.c, demoreq.c, getascil.c, idemo.c, idemo.guide, idemo.make, idemoall.h, nodos.c, and txwrite.c

addmem.c add external memory to the system  
bobtest.c example of BOB use  
consoleIO.c console IO example  
creaport.c create and delete ports  
creastdi.c create standard I/O requests  
creatask.c creating task examples  
diskio.c example of track read and write  
dotty.c source to the 'dotty' window demo  
dualplay.c dual playfield example  
flood.c flood fill example  
freemap.c old version of 'freemap'  
gettools.c tools for VSPRites and BOBs  
gfxmem.c graphic memory usage indicator  
hello.c window example from RKM  
inputdev.c adding an input handler to the input stream



joystick.c reading the joystick  
keybd.c direct keyboard reading  
layers.c layers examples  
mouseport.c test mouse port  
ownlib.c  
ownlib.asm example of making your own library with Lattice

paratest.c tests parallel port commands  
seritest.c tests serial port commands  
serisamp.c example of serial port use  
printr.c sample printer interface code  
prbase.h printer device definitions  
region.c region test program  
setlace.c source to interface on/off program  
setparallel.c set the attributes of the parallel port  
SetSerial.c set the attributes (parity, data bits) of the serial port

singplay.c single playfield example  
speechtoy.c source to narrator and phonetics demo  
timedely.c simple timer demo  
timer.c exec support timer functions  
timrstuf.c more exec support timer functions  
WhichFont.c loads and displays all available system fonts

process.i and prbase.i assembler include files:  
autorqstr.txt warnings of deadlocks with autorequests

console.i.txt copy of the RKM console I/O chapter  
diskfont.txt warning of disk font loading bug  
fullfunc.txt list of #defines, macros, functions  
inputdev.txt preliminary copy of the input device chapter

License information on Workbench distribution license printer pre-release copy of the chapter on printer drivers, from RKM 1.1 v11fd.txt 'diff' of .ld file changes from version 1.0 to 1.1 v28v1.diff 'diff' of include file changes from version 28 to 1.0

#### AMICUS Disk 5. Files from the Amiga Link / Amiga Information Network

Note that some of these files are old, and refer to older versions of the operating system. These files are from Amiga Link. For a time, Commodore supported Amiga Link, aka AIN, for online developer technical support. It was only up and running for several weeks. These files do not carry a warranty, and are for educational purposes only. Of course, that's not to say they don't work.

#### A demo of Intuition menus called 'menudemo', in C source

whereis.c find a file searching all subdirectories  
bobtest.c BOB programming example  
sweep.c sound synthesis example

#### Assembler files:

mydev.asm sample device driver  
mylib.asm sample library example  
mylib.i  
mydev.i  
asmstuf.i  
macros.i assembler include files:

#### Texts:

amigatricks tips on CLI commands  
extdisk external disk specification  
gameport game port spec  
parallel parallel port spec  
serial serial port spec  
v1.1update list of new features in version 1.1  
v1.1h.txt 'diff' of include file changes from version 1.0 to 1.1

Files for building your own printer drivers, including dospecial.c, epsdata.c, init.asm, printer.c, printer.link, printtag.asm, render.c, and wait.asm. This disk does contain a number of files describing the IFF specification. These are not the latest and greatest files, but remain here for historical purposes. They include text files and C source examples. The latest IFF spec is elsewhere in this library.

#### AMICUS Disk 6. IFF Pictures

This disk includes the DPSlide program, which can view a given series of IFF pictures, and the 'showpic' program, which can view each file at the click of an icon, and the 'saveibm' program, to turn any screen into an IFF picture. The pictures include a screen from ArticFox, a Degas

dancer, the guys at Electronic Arts, a gorilla, horses, King Tut, a lighthouse, a screen from Marble Madness, the Bugs Bunny Martini, a still from an old movie, the Dire Straits moving company, a screen from Pinball Construction Set, a TV newscaster, the PaintCan, a world map, a Porsche, a shuttle mission patch, a tyrannosaurus rex, a planet view, a VISA card, and a ten-speed.

#### AMICUS Disk 7. DigiView HAM demo picture disk

This disk has pictures from the DigiView hold-and-modify video digitizer. It includes the ladies with pencils and lollypops, the young girl, the bulldozer, the horse and buggy, the Byte cover, the dictionary page, the robot and Robert. This includes a program to view each picture separately, and all together as separate, slidable screens.

#### AMICUS Disk 8

##### C programs:

Browse view text files on a disk, using menus S-E-D  
Crunch removes comments and white space from C files, S-E  
IconExec EXECUTE a series of commands from Workbench S-E  
PDScreen  
Dump dumps Rastport of highest screen to printer  
SetAlternate sets a second image for an icon, when clicked once S-E  
SetWindow makes windows for a CLI program to run under Workbench S-E  
SmallClock a small digital clock that sits in a window menu bar  
Scripper the screen printer in the fourth Amazing Computing, S-E

##### Amiga Basic Programs:

(Note: Many of these programs are present on AMICUS Disk 1. Several of these were converted to Amiga Basic, and are included here.)

AddressBook a simple address book database  
Ball draws a ball  
Cload program to convert Compuserve hex files to binary, S-D  
Clue the game, Intuition driven  
ColorArt art drawing program  
DeluxeDraw the drawing program in the 3rd issue of Amazing Computing, S-D  
Eliza conversational computer psychologist  
Othello the game, as known as 'go'  
RatMaze 3D ratmaze game  
ROR boggling graphics demo  
Shuttle draws 3D pictures of the space shuttle  
Spelling simple spelling program  
YoYo wierd zero-gravity yo-yo demo, tracks yo-to the mouse

##### Executable programs:

3DCube Modula-2 demo of a rotating cube  
AltIcon sets a second icon image, displayed when the icon is clicked  
AmigaSpell a slow but simple spelling checker, E-D  
arc the ARC file compression program, must-have for telecom, E-D  
Bertrand graphics demo  
disksalvage a program to rescue trashed disks, E-D  
KwikCopy a quick but nasty disk copy program: ignores errors, E-D  
LibDir lists hunks in an object file E-D  
SaveLibM saves any screen as an IFF picture E-D ??  
ScreenDump shareware screen dump program, E only version 2.0, term program, Xmodem  
StarTerm E-D

##### Texts:

LatticeMain tips on fixing \_main.c in Lattice  
GDiskDrive make your own 5 1/4 drive  
GuruMed explains the Guru numbers  
Lat3.03bugs bug list of Lattice C version 3.03  
MForgeRev user's view of the MicroForge hard drive  
PrintSpooler EXECUTE-based print spooling program

##### .BMAP files:

These are the necessary links between Amiga Basic and the system libraries. To take advantage of the Amiga's capabilities in Basic, you need these files. BMAPs are included for 'clist', 'console', 'diskfont', 'exec', 'icon',

'intuition', 'layers', 'mathfp', 'mathhedeoubas', 'mathhedeingbas', 'mathtrans', 'potgo', 'timer' and 'translator'.

#### AMICUS Disk 9

##### Amiga Basic Programs:

FlightSim simple flight simulator program  
HuePalette explains Hue, Saturation, and Intensity  
Requester ex. of doing requesters from Amiga Basic  
ScrollDemo demonstrates scrolling capabilities  
Synthesizer sound program  
WorldMap draws a map of the world

##### Executable programs:

Boing! latest Boing! demo, with selectable speed, E  
Brush2C converts an IFF brush to C data instructions, Initialization code, E  
Brush2Icon converts IFF brush to an icon, E  
Dazzle graphics demo, tracks to mouse, E  
DeclGEL assembler program for stopping 68010 errors, S-E-D  
Klock menu-bar clock and date display, E  
life the game of life, E  
TimeSet Intuition-based way to set the time and date, E  
MEMacs another Emacs, more oriented to word processing, S-E-D  
MyCLI a CLI shell, works without the Workbench, S-E-D

##### Texts:

FnctnKeys explains how to read function keys from Amiga Basic  
HackerSin explains how to win the game 'hacker'  
Ist68010 guide to installing a 68010 in your Amiga  
PrinterTip tips on sending escape sequences to your printer  
StartupTip tips on setting up your startup-sequence file  
XfmrReview list of programs that work with the Transformer

##### Printer Drivers:

Printer drivers for the Canon PJ-1080A, the C Itch Prowriter, an improved Epson driver that eliminates streaking, the Epson LQ-800, the Gemini Star-10, the NEC 8025A, the Okidata ML-92, the Panasonic KX-P10xx family, and the Smith-Corona D300, with a document describing the installation process.

#### AMICUS Disk 10. Instrument sound demos

This is an Icon-driven demo, circulated to many dealers. It includes the sounds of an acoustic guitar, an alarm, a banjo, a bass guitar, a bongo, a callopo, a car horn, a clarinet, a drum, electric guitar, a flute, a harp arpeggio, a kickdrum, a marimba, a organ minor chord, people talking, pigs, a pipe organ, a Rhodes piano, a saxophone, a sitar, a snare drum, a steel drum, bells, a vibraphone, a violin, a wailing guitar, a horse whinny, and a whistle.

#### Fred Fish Disk 1:

amigademo Graphical benchmark for comparing amigas.  
amigaterm simple communications program with Xmodem  
balls simulation of the "kinetic thingy" with balls on strings  
colorful Shows off use of hold-and-modify mode.  
dhystone Dhystone benchmark program.  
dotty Source to the "dotty window" demo on the Workbench disk.  
freedraw A small "paint" type program with lines, boxes, etc.  
gad John Draper's Gadget tutorial program  
gfxmem Graphical memory usage display program  
halfbrite demonstrates "Extra-Half-Brite" mode, if you have it  
hello simple window demo  
latfip accessing the Motorola Fast Floating Point I library from C  
palette Sample program for designing color palettes.  
trackdisk Demonstrates use of the trackdisk driver.  
requesters John Draper's requester tutorial and example program.  
speech Sample speech demo program. Stripped down "speechtoy".  
speechtoy Another speech demo program.



**Fred Fish Disk 2:**

alib Object module librarian.  
 cc Unix-like frontend for Lattice C compiler.  
 cbug Macro based C debugging package.  
 Machine independent.  
 make Subset of Unix make command.  
 make2 Another make subset command.  
 microemacs Small version of emacs editor, with  
 macros, no extensions  
 portar Portable file archiver.  
 xrf DECUS C cross reference utility.

**Fred Fish Disk 3:**

gothic Gothic font banner printer.  
 roff A "roff" type text formatter.  
 tf A very fast text formatter  
 cforth A highly portable forth implementation. Lots  
 of goodies.  
 xllisp Xllisp 1.4, not working correctly.

**Fred Fish Disk 4:**

banner Prints horizontal banner  
 bgrrep A Boyer-Moore grep-like utility  
 bison GNU Unix replacement 'yacc', not working.  
 brm Another Boyer-Moore grep-like utility  
 grep DECUS grep  
 kermit simple portable Kermit with no connect  
 mode.  
 MyCLI Replacement CLI for the Amiga. Version 1.0  
 mandel A Mandelbrot set program, by Robert French  
 and RJ Mical

**Fred Fish Disk 5:**

cons Console device demo program with  
 supporting macro routines.  
 freemap Creates a visual diagram of free memory  
 input.dev sample input handler, traps key or mouse  
 events  
 joystick Shows how to set up the gameport device  
 as a joystick.  
 keyboard demonstrates direct communications with  
 the keyboard.  
 layers Shows use of the layers library  
 mandelbrot IFF Mandelbrot program  
 mouse hooks up mouse to right joystick port  
 one.window console window demo  
 parallel Demonstrates access to the parallel port.  
 printer opening and using the printer, does a  
 screen dump, not working  
 print.support Printer support routines, not working.  
 proctest sample process creation code, not working  
 region demos split drawing regions  
 samplefont sample font with info on creating your own  
 serial Demos the serial port  
 singlePlayfield Creates 320 x 200 playfield  
 speechtoy latest version of cute speech demo  
 speech.demo simplified version of speechtoy, with IO  
 requests  
 text.demo displays available fonts  
 timer demos timer.device use  
 trackdisk demos trakdisk driver

**Fred Fish Disk 6:**

compress like Unix compress, a file squisher  
 dadc analog clock impersonator  
 microemacs upgraded version of microemacs from disk 2  
 mult removes multiple occurring lines in files  
 scales demos using sound and audio functions  
 setparallel Allows changing parallel port parameters  
 setserial Allows changing serial port parameters.  
 sort quicksort based sort program, in C  
 stripc Strips comments and extra whitespace from  
 C source

**Fred Fish Disk 7:**

This disk contains the executables of the game Hack,  
 version 1.0.1.

**Fred Fish Disk 8:**

This disk contains the C source to Hack on disk 7.

**Fred Fish Disk 9:**

moire Draws moire patterns in black and white  
 MVP-FORTH

Mountain View Press Forth, version  
 1.00.03A. A shareware version of FORTH  
 from Fantasia Systems.

proff a more powerful text formatting program  
 setface Program to toggle interface mode on and off.  
 skewb a rubic's cube type demo  
 sparks moving snake Graphics demo

**Fred Fish Disk 10:**

conquest An interstellar adventure simulation game  
 dehhex convert a hex file to binary  
 filezap Patch program for any type of file.  
 fixobj Strip garbage off Xmodem transferred files.  
 ift Routines to read and write ift format files.  
 ld simple directory program  
 ls Minimal UNIX ls, with Unix-style wildcarding,  
 in C  
 sq.usq file squeeze and unsqueeze  
 trek73 Star Trek game  
 yachtc Dice game.

**Fred Fish Disk 11:**

dpslide slide show program for displaying IFF  
 images with miscellaneous pictures

**Fred Fish Disk 12:**

amiga3d Shows a rotating 3 dimensional solid  
 "Amiga sign".  
 ArgoTerm a terminal emulator program, written in  
 assembler  
 arrow3d Shows a rotating 3 dimensional wire frame  
 arrow.  
 id4 directory listing program  
 IconExec  
 SetWindow two programs for launching programs from  
 Workbench that presently only work under  
 CLI.  
 SetAlternate Makes an icon show a second image when  
 clicked once  
 StarTerm terminal emulator, with ASCII Xmodem,  
 dialer, more.

**Fred Fish Disk 13:**

A Bundle of Basic programs, including:

Jpad	toybox	ezspeak	mandelbrot
xmodem	3dsolids	adbook	algebra
ror	amgseq1	amiga-copy	band
bounce	box	brickout	canvas
cardfi	circle	colorcircles	Copy
cubes1	cutpaste	date	dogstar
dragon	draw	dynamictiangle	
Eliza	ezterm	fillbuster	fractal
fscap	gomoku	dart	halku
hal9000	halley	hauntedM	hidden
join	koz	mandel	menu
minipaint	mouse	Orthello	patch
pena	pinwheel	gbox	random-circles
Readme	rgb	rgbtst	Rord
sabotage	saletalk	shades	shapes
shuttle	sketchpad	spaceart	speak
speech	speechasy	spell	sphere
spiral	striper	superpad	supshr
talk	terminal	termtst	tom
topography	triangle	wheels	xenos
xmstriper			

(note: some programs are Abasic, most are Amigabasic,  
 and some programs are presented in both languages)

**Fred Fish Disk 14:**

amiga3d update of #12, includes C source to a full  
 hidden surface removal and 3D graphics  
 beep Source for a function that generates a beep  
 sound  
 dex extracts text from within C source files  
 dimensions demonstrates N dimensional graphics  
 filezap update of disk 10, a file patch utility  
 gtxmem update of disk 1, graphic memory usage  
 indicator  
 gi converts IFF brush files to image struct, in C  
 text.  
 pdterm simple ANSI VT100 terminal emulator,  
 in 80 x 25 screen  
 shell simple Unix 'csh' style shell  
 termcap mostly Unix compatible 'termcap'  
 implementation.

**Fred Fish Disk 15:**

Blobs graphics demo, like Unix 'worms'  
 Clock simple digital clock program for the title bar  
 Dazzle An eight-fold symmetry dazzler program.  
 Really pretty!  
 Fish double buffered sequence cycle animation  
 of a fish  
 Monopoly A really nice monopoly game written in  
 Abasic.  
 OkidataDump Okidata ML92 driver and WorkBench screen  
 dump program.  
 Polydraw A drawing program written in Abasic.  
 Polyfractals A fractal program written in Abasic.

**Fred Fish Disk 16:**

Complete copy of the latest developer IFF disk

**Fred Fish Disk 17:**

The NewTek Digi-View video digitizer HAM demo disk

**Fred Fish Disk 18:**

AmigaDisplay dumb terminal program with bell,  
 selectable fonts  
 Ash Prerelease C Shell-like shell program,  
 history, loops, etc.  
 Browser wanders a file tree, displays files, all with the  
 mouse  
 MC68010 docs on upgrading your Amiga to use a  
 68010  
 Multidim rotate an N dimensional cube with a joystick  
 PigLatin SAY command that talks in Pig Latin  
 Scrimper Screen image printer  
 Xllisp1.6 source, docs, and executable for a Lisp  
 interpreter.

**Fred Fish Disk 19:**

BlackJack text-oriented blackjack game  
 JayMinerSlides Slides by Jay Miner, Amiga graphics chip  
 designer, showing flowchart of the Amiga  
 internals, in 640 x 400.

**Keymap\_Test**

test program to test the keymapping routines  
 LockMon Find unclosed file locks, for programs that  
 don't clean up **Fred Fish Disk 20:**

**AmigaToAtari**

converts Amiga object code to Atari format  
 program to recover files from a trashed  
 AmigaDOS disk  
 Hash example of the AmigaDOS disk hashing  
 function  
 Hd Hex dump utility ala Computer Language  
 magazine, April 86  
 MandelBrot Mandelbrot contest winners  
 MultiTasking Tutorial and examples for Exec level  
 multitasking  
 Pack strips whitespace from C source  
 PortHandler sample Port-Handler program that performs.  
 Shows BCPL environment clues.  
 Random Random number generator in assembly, for  
 C or assembler.  
 SetMouse2 sets mouse port to right or left port.  
 SpeechTerm terminal emulator with speech capabilities,  
 Xmodem

TxED Demo editor from Microsmiths Charlie Heath

**Fred Fish Disk 21**

This is a copy of Thomas Wilcox's Mandelbrot Set  
 Explorer disk. Very good!

**Fred Fish Disk 22**

This disk contains two new "strains" of microemacs.

Lemacs version 3.6 by Daniel Lawrence. For Unix  
 V7, BSD 4.2, Amiga, MS-DOS, VMS. Uses  
 Amiga function keys, status line, execute,  
 startup files, more.

Pemacs By Andy Poggio. New features include  
 <ALT> keys as Meta keys, mouse support,  
 higher priority, backup files, word wrap,  
 function keys.

**Fred Fish Disk 23**

Disk of source for MicroEmacs, several versions for most  
 popular operating systems on micros and mainframes.  
 For people who want to port MicroEmacs to their favorite  
 machine.

**Fred Fish Disk 24:**

Conques interstellar adventure simulation game  
 Csh update to shell on Disk 14, with built in  
 commands, named variables, substitution.  
 Modula-2 A pre-release version of the single pass  
 Modula-2 compiler originally developed for  
 Macintosh at ETHZ. This code was  
 transmitted to the AMIGA and is executed on  
 the AMIGA using a special loader. Binary  
 only.

**Fred Fish Disk 25**

Graphic Hack graphic version of the game on disks 7&8

**Fred Fish Disk 26**

UnHun Processes the Amiga "hunk" loadfiles.  
 Collect code, data, and bss hunks together,  
 allows individual specification of code, data,  
 and bss origins, and generates binary file  
 with format reminiscent of Unix "a.out" format.  
 The output file can be easily processed by  
 a separate program to produce Motorola "S-



# Need AMIGA Software?



## Try The Public Domain.....

Amazing Computing™ has vowed, from our begining, to amass the largest selection of Public domain software in the Amiga Community, and with the help of John Foust and Fred Fish, we see a great selection of software for both beginners and advanced users.

These Public Domain software pieces are presented by a world of authors who discovered something fun or interesting on the Amiga and then placed their discoveries in the Public Domain for all to enjoy. You are encouraged to copy and share these disks and programs with your friends, customers and fellow user group members!

The disks are very affordable!

Amazing Computing™ subscribers.....\$6.00 per disk.  
Non subscribers.....\$7.00 per disk

This is extremely reasonable for disks with almost 800K of information and programs. If you agree, please send check or money order to:

PiM Publications Inc.  
P.O. Box 869  
Fall River, MA 02722

Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

Amazing Computing™: Your resource to the Commodore Amiga

records" suitable for downloading to PROM

C-kermit Port of the Kermit file transfer program and server.  
Ps Display and set process priorities  
Archx Yet another program for bundling up text files and mailing or posting them as a single file unit.

### Fred Fish Disk 27

ABdemos AmigaBasic demos from Carolyn Scheppner.  
NewConvertFD creates .bmaps from fd files.  
BitPlanes finds addresses of and writes to bitplanes of the screen's bitmap.  
AboutBmaps is a tutorial on creation and use of bmaps.  
LoadILBM loads and displays IFF ILBM pics.  
LoadACBM loads and displays ACBM pics.  
ScreenPrint creates a demo screen and dumps it to a graphic printer.  
Disassem Simple 68000 disassembler. Reads standard Amiga object files and disassembles the code sections. Data sections are dumped in hex. The actual disassembler routines are set up to be callable from a user program so instructions in memory can be disassembled dynamically. By Bill Rogers.

DvorakKeymap Example of a keymap structure for the Dvorak keyboard layout. Untested but included because assembly examples are few and far between. By Robert Burns of C-A.

Hypocycloids Spirograph, from Feb. 84 Byte.  
LinesDemo Example of proportional gadgets to scroll a SuperBitMap.

MemExpansion Schematics and directions for building your own homebrew 1 Mb memory expansion, by Michael Fellingner.

SafeMalloc Program to debug 'malloc()' calls  
ScienceDemos Convert Julian to solar and sidereal time, stellar positions and radial velocity epoch calculations and Galilean satellite plotter. By David Eagle.

### Fred Fish Disk 28

Basic games by David Addison:  
Backgammon, Cribbage, Milestone, Othello  
C++ DECUS 'cpp' C preprocessor, and a modified 'cc' that knows about the 'cpp', for Manx C.  
Shar Unix-compatible shell archiver, for packing files for travel.  
SuperBitMap Example of using a ScrollLayer, syncing SuperBitMaps for printing, and creating dummy RastPorts.

### Fred Fish Disk 29

AegisDraw Demo Demo without save and no docs.  
Animator Demo Player for Aegis Animator files Unix-like front-end for Manx C.  
Enough Tests for existence of system resources, files, devices.  
Rubik Animated Rubik's cube program  
StringLib Public domain Unix string library functions.  
V100 VT-100 terminal emulator with Kermit and Xmodem protocols

### Fred Fish Disk 30

Several shareware programs. The authors request a donation if you find their program useful, so they can write more software.

BBS an Amiga Basic BBS by Ewan Grantham  
FineArt Amiga art  
FontEditor edit fonts, by Tim Robinson  
MenuEditor Create menus, save them as C source, by David Pehrson  
StarTerm3.0 Very nice telecommunications by Jim Nangano

(Fred Fish Disk #30 is free, when ordered with at least three other disks from the collection.)

To Be Continued.....

### In Conclusion

To the best of our knowledge, the materials in this library are freely redistributable. This means they were either publicly posted and placed in the Public Domain by their author, or they have restrictions published in their files to which we have adhered. If you become aware of any violation of the author's wishes, please contact us by mail.

•AC•





# Smallest footprint. Lowest price.

## Introducing *Alegra*: The Amiga™ Memory Expansion Unit from Access Associates.

### ***Alegra*: 512K now.**

Now you can add 512K of external memory to your Amiga. In the smallest package available. At the lowest price available: \$339<sup>00</sup>, suggested retail.

### ***Alegra E*: 512K now. 2 MB later.**

If you'll need 2 MB of memory in the future, the upgradeable Alegra E is the right choice now. Alegra E gives you 512K bytes of added memory with the option of 2 MB later.\* Because the upgrade requires only internal component changes, Alegra maintains its slim 3/4"-wide footprint. The price: \$379<sup>00</sup>, suggested retail.

Alegra features a 90 day parts and labor warranty against manufacturing defects.

See Alegra at your quality Amiga dealer.

Dealer inquiries invited.

### **| ACCESS ASSOCIATES**

491 Aldo Avenue  
Santa Clara, CA. 95054-2303  
408-727-8520

\*As 1 Mbit DRAMs become widely available.

™ Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Amiga, Inc.



## Bridge the communications gap with a new standard of comparison

### MacroModem

*Efficient for novice or expert  
One keystroke does the work of dozens*

- User defined command macros — 36 commands of 35 characters each. A Macro may contain any key code.
- Macro Help on a function key.
- Command macros stored on disk.
- Load a new command macro set while online.
- Xmodem transfers — Check sum or CRC.
- Transmit text from a disk file.
- Capture a terminal session in a disk file.
- Display the terminal capture file while online.
- The 20 most commonly used commands are invoked with the Amiga Function Keys. HELP lists them.
- User Defined Phone Directory — 36 numbers per disk file. Change directories while on line.
- Auto Dial — pick a number from the directory window or enter it from the keyboard.
- Includes MacroModem Editor — a multi-window editor for Macro and Phone files.
- Includes FileFilter — a file copy utility that ends file format problems:
  - Finds the end of Amiga binary files
  - Chops data files to specified length\*
  - Translates Amiga, Mac and IBM text files
  - Expands tabs
  - Inserts or removes form feeds
- Unlimited baud rates from 112 to 262,000.
- User selected serial capture buffer size.
- Two terminal display modes — TTY and ANSI.
- Command mode with multiple commands on a line.
- SHELL command for calling AmigaDOS.
- Multi-window operation.
- NewCLI — Create a new AmigaDOS window when you need it, even during File Transfers.
- Runs From CLI or Workbench.
- Requires 256k and 1 disk drive.

**Price \$69.95**

**Available Now**

Dealer inquiries invited

Kent Engineering & Design  
Box 178, Mottville, NY 13119  
(315) 685-8237



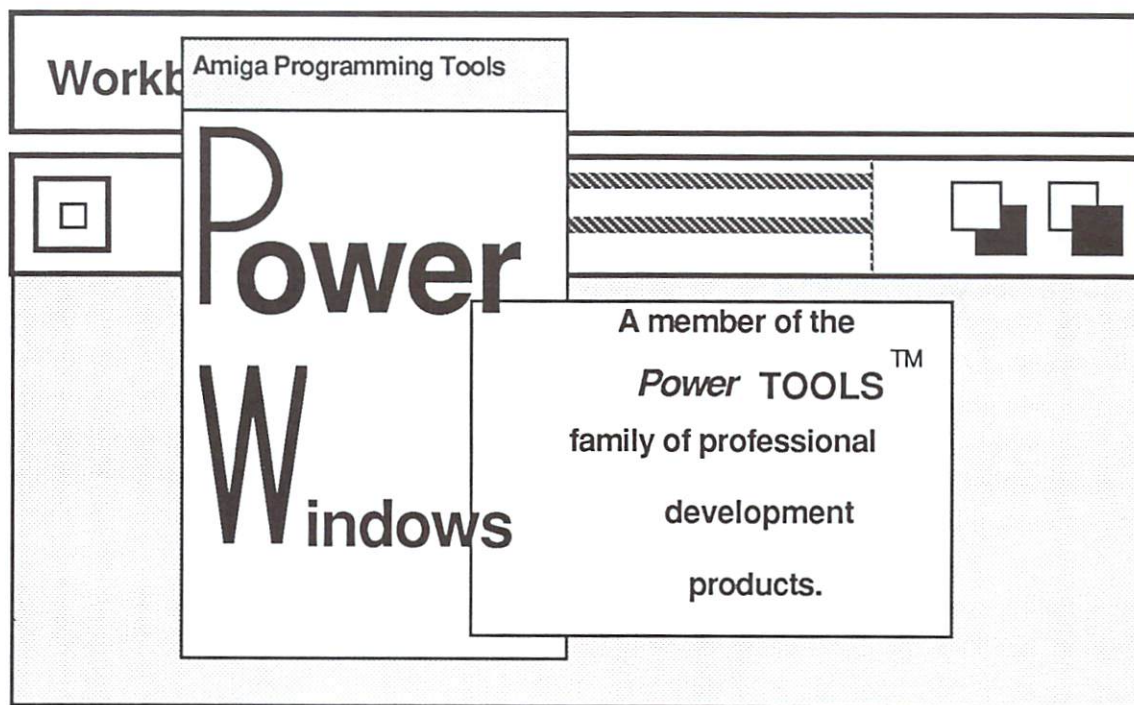
**The bridge to your computing future.**

Amiga, IBM, Macintosh are trademarks of Commodore - Amiga, Inc., International Business Machines, and Apple Computer, respectively.

## Index of Advertisers

Access Associates	95
Adept Software	89
Advanced Systems Design Group	24
Akron Systems	45
Amiga House	36
Amiga Project	84
Byte By Byte	C IV
Cardinal Software	74,75
Colony Software	26
ComputAmerica	87
Computer West	50
Commspec Communications	72
Conceptual Computing	71
Data Reductions Associates	59
Data Research Processing	86
DESKWARE	53
Discovery Software	15,17,19
Eastern Telecom Inc.	23
ECE	34
Felsina Software	88
Gimble	78
Golden Hawk Technology	71
Great Cover-Ups	39
Image Set	40
Inovatronics, Inc.	CIII
Interactive Analytic Node	80,81
Jen Day Software	7
K J Computers	57
Lattice, Inc	5
Macro Ware	96
Memory Location, The	33
Meridian Software Inc.	47,59
Metadigm, Inc.	2
Michigan Software Distributors	11
Microillusions	54
MicroSmiths, Inc.	30
Micro-Systems Software Inc.	12
MIDI-DESIGNS	63
Mimetics	1
Netch Computer Products	64
New England Technical Services	30
PIM Publications	CII,2,49,90,94
PeopleLink	68
Phase Four Distributors	22
Professional Network Services Co.	41
Quality Cottage	20
SKE Software	21
Slipped Disk	82
Software Supermarket	43
Speech Systems	60
Stacar International	28
TDI Software	70
TPUG	85
Transtime Technology Co.	8
Westcom Industries	10
ZOXSO	83





The **first** interactive Amiga program design tool, *PowerWindows*™ lets you to design fantastic looking windows, menus and gadgets in minutes instead of hours or days! You show this incredible program what you want and it does the rest, generating C or 68000 assembler source code for you to include in your own programs. *PowerWindows* is a structure generator for a machine that **thrives** on structures. With this software package you can:

Pick the exact size and position for your windows **visually**. No more "wait to see what it looks like"; *PowerWindows* knows where your window is and everything else about it!

Design professional looking menus. Add menus, move menus, or delete menus, whatever you want to do with text menus, our program keeps track of them and writes source code letting you duplicate them exactly with simple operating system calls.

Create your own string, integer and boolean gadgets and position them anywhere in your window. *PowerWindows* keeps them from colliding and remembers the type, location and text contents of each one for writing those complex gadget structures.

Best of all, you can keep your designs in a format that can be re-edited, letting you create your favorite type of windows and customize them for each program you write.

#### Order Form

Price for *PowerWindows* is \$89.95, plus \$3.50 for shipping and handling. Texas residents please add 6.125% sales tax to total price.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Products ordered \_\_\_\_\_

Payment method: \_\_\_\_\_ MC/Visa \_\_\_\_\_ Check \_\_\_\_\_ Money Order \_\_\_\_\_

AC

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name on card \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Enter total enclosed: \_\_\_\_\_

# INOVATRONICS, INC.

11311 Stemmons Frwy., Suite 7

Dallas, TX 75229

214/241-9515



# UNLEASH THE AWESOME POWER OF THE AMIGA!

The PAL is a turnkey expansion chassis that provides the most powerful and cost effective hardware growth path for your AMIGA. Features: High speed direct Amiga DMA controller and hard disk • Five DMA expansion slots • 1 Meg Ram with Clock/Calendar • Room for multiple storage/retrieval devices • 100% compatible with current and future Amigas • 1 to 8 megabyte ram card options • Optional pass through bus connector for further expansion • Optional prototyping card • Future products currently under development



INFOMINDER is an intelligent information resource that provides the user with instantaneous access to reference information stored within the Amiga personal computer.

Fully supports multi-tasking • Fast access by menu or outline • Text capabilities include: Justification, Word Wrap, Multiple character fonts/styles • Information

content completely user definable • Supports combination of TEXT and IFF GRAPHICS • Programmatic interface for context sensitive help • Narration and printing of information • Expand and shrink topics.

INFOMINDER will revolutionize the way we access textual and graphical information. Stop searching and START using the information around you.

Special introductory price \$89.95



WRITE HAND is a general word processor and form letter generator that gives you the most features for your dollars. Developed to meet the special needs of small business, WRITE HAND is easy to learn and easy to use.

WRITE HAND challenges you to compare the following features dollar-for-dollar, feature-for-feature to those of

other word processors on the market today.

• Extensive on-line HELP service • Form letter generator • Powerful editing capabilities • Formats documents while you edit • Reviews and merges files while you edit • Moves blocks of text and figures of any size • Provides word wrap, bolding and underlining

Make WRITE HAND the tool that moves your business into the productive world of electronic word processing. Suggested retail price \$50.



FINANCIAL PLUS is the affordable way to put your business at your fingertips. FINANCIAL PLUS is the complete accounting solution with five systems in one:

• General Ledger • Accounts Payable • Accounts Receivable • Payroll • Word Processor

FINANCIAL PLUS is adaptable. You customize each company according to

its size and bookkeeping needs.

An easy-to-read, easy-to-learn users guide provides comprehensive instructions for setting up your own books. Plain-English menus are the system "roadmaps" for both the novice and for the more experienced. Because FINANCIAL PLUS is a totally integrated accounting system, no longer must you purchase individual packages, store entries on separate diskettes, or run confusing transfer programs to obtain complete integration. Suggested retail price \$295.